## \*\* WARNING \*\* WARNING \*\* WARNING \*\* This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.





# STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## FOR HIGHWAY PLANTING ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

ALAMEDA COUNTY IN HAYWARD FROM 2.4 KM EAST OF THE SAN MATEO-HAYWARD BRIDGE TOLL PLAZA TO INDUSTRIAL BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING

	DISTRICT 04, ROUTE 92	
For Use in Connection with	Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1999, and Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.	d Labor
	CONTRACT NO. 04 045044	

ONTRACT NO. 04-045064 04-Ala-92-6.3/8.0

Bids Open: December 11, 2002 Dated: November 12, 2002

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS	1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	6
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS	6
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS	6
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	41
2-1.01 GENERAL	41
2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)	41
2-1.03 DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT	
2-1.04 SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION	42
2-1.05 SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE	43
2-1.06 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE	43
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT	
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	44
SECTION 5. GENERAL	
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS	
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS	45
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK	45
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS	45
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES	45
5-1.015 LABORATORY	45
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS	
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE	45
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION	
5-1.022 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS	46
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS	
5-1.031 FINAL PAYMENT AND CLAIMS	46
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY	47
5-1.05 TESTING	
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES	
5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE	
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DVBE RECORDS	
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DVBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS	
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING	
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS	
5-1.103 RECORDS	
5-1.11 PAYMENTS	
5-1.12 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS	
SECTION 6. (BLANK)	
SECTION 7. (BLANK)	
SECTION 8. MATERIALS	
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS	
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS	
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS	56
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS	
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE	
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	
SECTION 8-3. WELDING	
8-3.01 WELDING	
GENERAL	
PAYMENT	
SECTION 9. (BLANK)	
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	64

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL	
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK	
10-1.02 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD	
LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	
SOIL HANDLING	
10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	
RETENTION OF FUNDS	66
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPRO	
COST BREAK-DOWN	
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION	
MAINTENANCE	
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS	
SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS	
PAYMENT	72
10-1.04 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	
MATERIALS	74
INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE	
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	
10-1.05 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY	
10-1.06 DAMAGE REPAIR	75
10-1.07 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY	
10-1.08 COOPERATION	
10-1.09 PROGRESS SCHEDULE	
10-1.10 OBSTRUCTIONS	
10-1.11 DUST CONTROL	
10-1.12 MOBILIZATION	
10-1.13 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES	
10-1.14 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	
10-1.16 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONSCLOSURE SCHEDULE	
CONTINGENCY PLAN	
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES	
COMPENSATION	
10-1.17 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE	
10-1.17 TRAFFIC CONTROL STSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE	
10-1.19 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES	
10-1.20 FIBER ROLLS	
MATERIALS	
INSTALLATION	
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	
10-1.21 EROSION CONTROL NETTING.	
MATERIALS	
INSTALLATION	
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	
10-1.22 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS	
10-1.23 MAINTENANCE VEHICLE PULLOUT	
EARTHWORK	
AGGREGATE BASE	
ASPHALT CONCRETE	
MEASUREMENT	
PAYMENT	
10-1.24 ASPHALT CONCRETE	
SECTION 10-2. HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS	
10-2.01 GENERAL	
PROGRESS INSPECTIONS	87

10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING	87
MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTS	
10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES	87
LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS	88
CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	88
MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	
REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	
10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING	89
HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS	
ROADSIDE CLEARING	
PESTICIDES	
PREPARING PLANTING AREAS	
WEED GERMINATION	
PREPARE HOLES	
CULTIVATE	
PLANTING	
SEEDLING PLANTS	
GRASS SEEDING	91
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	
WILD FLOWER SEEDING	
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	
PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	
TRAINING	
10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS	
VALVE BOXESELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS	
REMOTE IRRIGATION CONTROL SYSTEM	
BASE STATIONBASE STATION	
BASE STATION EQUIPMENT	
FIELD UNITS	
FLOW SENSOR	
TRAINING	
ARMOR-CLAD CONDUCTORS	
IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST	
PIPE	
BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES	
BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE	
TESTING BACKFLOW PREVENTERS	
SPRINKLERS	
WYE STRAINERS	
BALL VALVES	
FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK	100
TRAINING	
SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	100
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION	
10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN	100
10-3.03 CONDUIT	
10-3.04 PULL BOXES	
10-3.05 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING	
10-3.06 BONDING AND GROUNDING	
10-3.07 SERVICE	
ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)	
10-3.08 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	
10-3.09 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET	
SECTION 11. (BLANK)	
SECTION 12. (BLANK)	
SECTION 13 (BLANK)	102

### STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations
A10B	Symbols
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
H1	Planting and Irrigation - Abbreviations
H2	Planting and Irrigation - Symbols
Н3	Planting and Irrigation Details
H4	Planting and Irrigation Details
H5	Planting and Irrigation Details
Н6	Planting and Irrigation Details
H7	Planting and Irrigation Details
H8	Planting and Irrigation Details
RSP T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
ES-1A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-1B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-2A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment
ES-3H	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems – Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinet
ES-8	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pull Box Details
ES-13A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Splicing Details

#### DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

#### NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

\_\_\_\_\_

#### CONTRACT NO. 04-045064 04-Ala-92-6.3/8.0

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR HIGHWAY PLANTING ON STATE HIGHWAY IN ALAMEDA COUNTY IN HAYWARD FROM 2.4 KM EAST OF THE SAN MATEO-HAYWARD BRIDGE TOLL PLAZA TO INDUSTRIAL BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, CA 95814, until 2 o'clock p.m. on December 11, 2002, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room 0100 at the same address. Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR HIGHWAY PLANTING ON STATE HIGHWAY IN ALAMEDA COUNTY IN HAYWARD FROM 2.4 KM EAST OF THE SAN MATEO-HAYWARD BRIDGE TOLL PLAZA TO INDUSTRIAL BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING

General work description: Highway planting to be performed, and electric automatic irrigation systems to be installed.

This project has a goal of 3 percent disabled veteran business enterprise (DVBE) participation. No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project

Bidder inquiries may be made as follows:

The Department will consider bidder inquiries only when a completed "Bidder Inquiry" form is submitted. A copy of the "Bidder Inquiry" form is available at the Internet address shown below. The bidder inquiry shall include the bidder's name and telephone number. Submit "Bidder Inquiry" forms to:

Construction Program Duty Senior 111 Grand Avenue Oakland, CA 94612

Fax Number: (510) 622-1805

E-mail: DUTY\_SENIOR\_DISTRICT04@ dot.ca.gov

Tel. Number: (510) 286-5209

To expedite processing, submittal of "Bidder Inquiry" forms via Fax or E-mail is preferred.

To the extent feasible and at the discretion of the Department, completed "Bidder Inquiry" forms submitted for consideration will be investigated, and responses will be posted on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/project status/bid inq.html

The responses to bidders' inquiries, unless incorporated into formal addenda to the contract, are not a part of the contract, and are provided for the bidder's convenience only. In some instances, the question and answer may represent a summary of the matters discussed rather than a word-for-word recitation. The availability or use of information provided in the responses to bidders' inquiries is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of Section 2-1.03 of the Standard Specifications or any other provision of the contract, the plans, Standard Specifications or Special Provisions, nor to excuse the contractor from full compliance with those contract requirements. Bidders are cautioned that subsequent responses or contract addenda may affect or vary a response previously given.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or one of the following Class C licenses: C-27.

The Contractor must also be properly licensed at the time the bid is submitted, except that on a joint venture bid a joint venture license may be obtained by a combination of licenses after bid opening but before award in conformance with Business and Professions Code, Section 7029.1.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Preference will be granted to bidders properly certified as a "Small Business" as determined by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification (OSDC), at the time of bid opening in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.05, "Small Business Preference," of the special provisions, and Section 1896 et seq, Title 2, California Code of Regulations. A form for requesting a "Small Business" preference is included with the bid documents. Applications for status as a "Small Business" must be submitted to the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605, Telephone Nos. (800) 559-5529 or (916) 375-4940.

A reciprocal preference will be granted to "California company" bidders in conformance with Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code. (See Sections 2 and 3 of the special provisions.) A form for indicating whether bidders are or are not a "California company" is included in the bid documents and is to be filled in and signed by all bidders.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are not available.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated November 12, 2002

WIA

# COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE (NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

#### 04-045064

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
2	2 074020 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL		LS	LUMP SUM
3	074035	TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION	EA	4
4 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
5 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
6 (S)	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
7	200002	ROADSIDE CLEARING	LS	LUMP SUM
8	030297	CULTIVATE (WILD FLOWER SEEDING AREAS)	M2	4000
9	200121	CULTIVATE (SOIL AMENDMENT)	M2	7630
10	202011	MULCH	M3	1310
11	030298	EROSION CONTROL (NETTING)	M2	620
12	203021	FIBER ROLLS	M	1240
13	204006	PLANT (GROUP F)	EA	62 300
14	204009	PLANT (GROUP I)	EA	700
15	204015	PLANT (GROUP S)	EA	15 100
16	204035	PLANT (GROUP A)	EA	3740
17	204036	PLANT (GROUP B)	EA	400
18	204038	PLANT (GROUP U)	EA	530
19	030299	GRASS SEEDING	HA	0.3
20	204053	WILD FLOWER SEEDING	НА	0.4

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	LUMP SUM
22	030300	MULCH (PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK)	M3	1310
23	206560	CONTROL AND NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS	LS	LUMP SUM
24	206611	25 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	EA	20
25	206612	32 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	EA	32
26	206613	40 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	EA	16
27	206614	50 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE	EA	3
28	206751	12 STATION IRRIGATION CONTROLLER	EA	1
29	206756	16 STATION IRRIGATION CONTROLLER	EA	2
30	030301	40 STATION IRRIGATION CONTROLLER	EA	1
31	030302	COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	EA	4
32	030303	COMMUNICATION CABLE	LS	LUMP SUM
33 (F)	208249	20 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	4492
34 (F)	208250	25 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	1254
35 (F)	208251	32 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	1117
36 (F)	208252	40 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	3111
37 (F)	208253	50 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE)	M	969
38	208421	BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE	EA	2
39	208432	25 MM BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY	EA	1
40	208465	SPRINKLER (TYPE A-5)	EA	270

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	208466	SPRINKLER (TYPE A-6)	EA	53
42	208471	SPRINKLER (TYPE B-1)	EA	160
43	208472	SPRINKLER (TYPE B-2)	EA	23
44	208482	SPRINKLER (TYPE C-2)	EA	620
45	208491	50 MM GATE VALVE	EA	4
46	208509	25 MM WYE STRAINER	EA	4
47	208510	32 MM WYE STRAINER	EA	1
48	030304	32 MM FLOW SENSOR	EA	1
49	030305	50 MM FLOW SENSOR	EA	3
50	030306	FLOW SENSOR TRANSMITTER PACKAGE	EA	4
51	208511	40 MM WYE STRAINER	EA	2
52	208517	20 MM QUICK COUPLING VALVE	EA	8
53	030307	50 MM BALL VALVE	EA	6
54	208795	75 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CONDUIT (5.50 MM THICK)	M	12
55	208798	200 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CONDUIT (6.35 MM THICK)	M	46
56	209801	MAINTENANCE VEHICLE PULLOUT	EA	1
57	390101	ASPHALT CONCRETE	M2	120
58 (S)	860640	IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET	EA	3
59 (S)	860797	ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)	LS	LUMP SUM
60	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

# STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 04-045064

#### SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 1999, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

# AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

#### **UPDATED JUNE 13, 2002**

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

#### **SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

Issue Date: June 6, 2002

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### 2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.
- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied that the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.
  - · Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where

work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.

- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.
- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.
- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."
- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.
- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.
- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.
- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.
- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

#### **SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### 5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
  - No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
  - If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and

slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

#### **SECTION 19: EARTHWORK**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

#### **SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

#### **SECTION 49: PILING**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

• The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:
  - A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required bearing value and penetration and filled with concrete.
  - B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
  - C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
  - D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.
- The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

• Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.
- In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.
- In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:
  - A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
  - B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381  $\mu$ m to 1143  $\mu$ m.
  - C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
  - D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
  - E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
  - F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.
  - G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.
  - All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this

requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.
- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.
- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The thirteenth paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.

For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.
- The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

• If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the

manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.

• For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m<sup>2</sup> for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual bearing value assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and conduct penetration and bearing analyses based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.
- Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total
	elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

#### **SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M, respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The total slip of the reinforcing bars within the splice sleeve after loading in tension to 200 MPa and relaxing to 20 MPa shall not exceed the values listed in the following table. The slip shall be measured between gage points that are clear of the splice sleeve.

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (μm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.08C(5), "Sleeve-Lockshear Bolt Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The sleeve-lockshear bolt type of mechanical butt splices shall consist of a seamless steel sleeve, center hole with centering pin, and bolts that are tightened until the bolt heads shear off with the bolt ends left embedded in the reinforcing bars. The seamless steel sleeve shall be either formed into a V configuration or shall have 2 serrated steel strips welded to the inside of the sleeve.

Section 52-1.08F, "Nondestructive Splice Tests," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh paragraph.

#### **SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

• If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The

manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$5000 or by an amount computed at \$0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced \$8000 or by \$0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

#### **SECTION 56: SIGNS**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
  - Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
  - Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

#### **SECTION 59: PAINTING**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

• Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:

- A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
- B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
- C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35  $\mu$ m as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements of specification SSPC-PA2 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

#### **SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575,
shapes	A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030
	except Grade 1017)
Steel fastener components	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including
	S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including
bolts	S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of
	AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary
	requirements
	or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or
	55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
and studs, threaded	<i>y</i> 31
rods, and nonheaded	
anchor bolts	
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including
	Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-streng	th steel fastener assemblies for use in structural
steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including
	Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular,
	including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325,
indicators	zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (A	lloys 304 & 316) for general applications:
Bolts, screws, studs,	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
threaded rods, and	
nonheaded anchor	
bolts	
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and
	ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35
	[450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or
	A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general	Commercial quality
applications	
* 7ing ageted muta that wi	ll be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall

<sup>\*</sup> Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall Contract No. 04-045064

be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

	Sustained Tension
Stud Diameter	Test Load
(millimeters)	(kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

<sup>\*</sup> Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

	Ultimate
Stud Diameter	Tensile Load
(millimeters)	(kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

	Shell Type	Integral Stud Type	Resin Capsule Anchors
	Mechanical	Mechanical	and
Stud Diameter	Expansion	Expansion	Cast-in-Place Inserts
(millimeters)	Anchors	Anchors	
29.01-33.00	_	_	540
23.01-29.00	_		315
21.01-23.00	_	_	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	_

#### **SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS**

Issue Date: June 13, 2002

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 Kg/m³, and need not be incised.

#### SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: February 28, 2002

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid templates. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims, or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plate.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

• If a portion or all of the traffic signal and lighting standards, pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," are fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced \$5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional \$3000 per each fabrication site (\$8000 total per site).

#### **SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC**

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter	
ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength	
(25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction	
ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min.	
ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum)	
ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

#### **SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

Issue Date: March 12, 2002

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

## SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 90-1 GENERAL

#### 90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for all concrete except pavement concrete. The Engineer will determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete. Concrete for which the mix proportions are determined either by the Contractor or the Engineer shall conform to the requirements of this Section 90.
- Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:
  - 1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
  - 2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
  - 3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.
  - Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.
  - Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
  - Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
  - Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
  - Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

• Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m3)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.
- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
  - The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

#### 90-2 MATERIALS

#### 90-2.01 CEMENT

- Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.
- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
- "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.
- In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:
  - A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60 percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na<sub>2</sub>O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K<sub>2</sub>O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in

- conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
- B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50 percent; and
- C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.
- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.
- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.
- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.
- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.
- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

#### 90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.
- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index,  $D_f$ , of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."
- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and \$7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and \$7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
  - No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m<sup>3</sup> of concrete

or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

- Aggregates specified for freeze-thaw resistance shall pass the freezing and thawing test, California Test 528.
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the proposed source of freeze-thaw resistant concrete aggregates at least 4 months before intended use. Should the Contractor later propose a different source of concrete aggregates, the Contractor shall again notify the Engineer at least 4 months before intended use. Blending of fine or coarse aggregates from untested sources with acceptable aggregates will not be permitted. Provisions for the time of submission of samples as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," are superseded by the foregoing.
- Concurrently with notification of proposed sources of freeze-thaw resistant concrete aggregates, the Contractor shall furnish samples in the quantity ordered by the Engineer. The samples shall be secured under the direct supervision of the Engineer. Samples from existing stockpiles of processed aggregate shall be taken from washed materials and shall be visibly damp. Samples from materials in place in a material source shall be taken at depths from the existing surface that will ensure the presence of the full quantity of ground water. Excavations for the purpose of securing samples shall be made to the full depth of intended source operations. Samples shall be protected against loss of contained water until they are delivered to the Engineer.
- The Engineer will waive the above freeze-thaw test and the 4-month advance notice, required in this Section, provided aggregates are to be obtained from sources that have previously passed this test and test results are currently applicable.
  - No extension of contract time will be allowed for the time required to perform the freezing and thawing test.
- When the source of an aggregate is changed, except for pavement concrete, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates. When the source of an aggregate is changed for pavement concrete, the Engineer shall be allowed sufficient time to adjust the mix, and the aggregates shall not be used until necessary adjustments are made.

#### 90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

- Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.
  - Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

- In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:
  - 1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
  - 2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

#### 90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

- Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.
  - Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

	California	
Test	Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory <sup>a</sup>
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		

Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

- In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:
  - 1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
  - prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

#### 90-2.03 WATER

- In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.
- In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.
- In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.
- Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis ( $Na_2O + 0.658~K_2O$ ) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than  $\pm 0.010$  during a day's operations.

#### 90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:
- A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
- B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
- C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
- D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.
- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

#### 90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

#### 90-3.01 **GENERAL**

• Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is

separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.
  - Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-μm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-μm	16 - 29

• Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

#### 90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

• The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

		Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes						
	37.5-mn	n x 19-mm	25-mm	x 4.75-mm	12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
	Operating	Contract	Operating	Contract	Operating	Contract	Operating	Contract
Sieve Sizes	Range	Compliance	Range	Compliance	Range	Compliance	Range	Compliance
50-mm	100	100	_	_	_		_	_
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	_		_	_
25-mm	$x \pm 18$	$X \pm 25$	88-100	86-100			_	_
19-mm	0-17	0-20	$X \pm 15$	$X \pm 22$	100	100	_	_
12.5-mm			_		82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	$X \pm 15$	$X \pm 22$	$X \pm 15$	$X \pm 22$	$X \pm 15$	$X \pm 20$
4.75-mm	_		0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	_		0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

#### 90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

	Percentage Passing		
Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	

9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	$X \pm 13$
600-μm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-μm	$X \pm 6$	$X \pm 9$
150-μm	2-12	1-15
75-μm	0-8	0-10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600- $\mu$ m sieves shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600- $\mu$ m and 300- $\mu$ m sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

#### 90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein. Within these limitations, the relative proportions shall be as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The combined aggregate grading used in portland cement concrete pavement shall be the 37.5-mm, maximum grading.
- The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for structures and other concrete items, except when specified otherwise in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

	Percentage Passing			
Sieve Sizes	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	_	_	_
37.5-mm	90-100	100		_
25-mm	50-86	90-100	_	_
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	_
12.5-mm	_		90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600-μm	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300-μm	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150-μm	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75-μm	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

• Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

#### 90-4 ADMIXTURES

#### **90-4.01 GENERAL**

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
  - Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of

admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.

- Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete containing steel reinforcement or other embedded metals.
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

#### **90-4.02 MATERIALS**

Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

#### 90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.
- If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

#### 90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

- When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified or ordered, except that if no dosage is specified or ordered, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.
- Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

#### 90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:
  - A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
  - B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.
- Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

#### 90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

#### 90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

#### 90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.
- The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 618
- The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:
  - A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
  - B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:
    - 1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
    - 2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    - 3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix
  - C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

#### 90-4.09 BLANK

#### 90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.
- Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.
- If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.
  - · When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete payement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall

operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

- Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.
- Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m<sup>3</sup> shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

#### 90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.
- Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.
- When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:
  - A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
  - B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
  - C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

#### 90-5 PROPORTIONING

#### 90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.
- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:
  - A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
  - B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt

concrete, or cement treated material.

• In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

#### 90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

- Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.
- Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.
- Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.
- Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of its designated mass or volume.
- The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:
  - A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and
  - B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
  - C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.
- Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

#### 90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

- Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.
- At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.
- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.
- Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.
- Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the

mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

- When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.
- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.
- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:
  - A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
  - B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
  - C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.
- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

#### 90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.
- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.
- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

#### 90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

#### 90-6.01 **GENERAL**

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m<sup>3</sup> may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."
- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.

- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.
- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.
- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference	
Less than 100-mm	25-mm	
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm	
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm	

• The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

#### 90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.
- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.
- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
  - The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
  - Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:
  - A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
  - B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
  - C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
  - D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.
- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
  - When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be Contract No. 04-045064

transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

## 90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.
- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.
- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## 90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

## 90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

• Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m<sup>3</sup> and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

## 90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration	Slump	Penetration	Slump
	(mm)	(mm)	(mm)	(mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	_	40	_
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	_	50	
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35		65	
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50		75	
Concrete placed under water	_	150-200		225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

- The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m³, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m³.
- The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.
- Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

# 90-7 CURING CONCRETE

## 90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

• Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

## 90-7.01A Water Method

- The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.
- When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a

mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

• When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

# 90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:
- 1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
- 2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
- 3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
- 4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- 5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
- 6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.
- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m<sup>2</sup> in 24 hours or more than 0.45-kg/m<sup>2</sup> in 72 hours.
  - The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
  - Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m<sup>2</sup>/L, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within  $\pm 1.2$  m<sup>2</sup>/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within  $\pm 0.5$  m<sup>2</sup>/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
  - Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
  - Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after

manufacture.

- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 210-L barrels or round 19-L containers or shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L containers shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. On-site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.
- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
  - Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

# 90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.
- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.
- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.
- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.
- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

## 90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.
- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

## 90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

• The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.

- Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

## 90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

- Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

## 90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

- Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:
  - A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
  - B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
  - C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
  - D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
  - E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
  - F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.

G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

# 90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

- Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles with a class designation ending in C (corrosion resistant) shall be cured as follows:
  - A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
  - B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

## 90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

- Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

## 90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

- Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."
- Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
  - Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.
- After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

# 90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

## 90-8.01 **GENERAL**

- In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.
- Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.
- Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.
- Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

## 90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

## 90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.
- Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special

provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

- When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.
- No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.
- Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."
- When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:
  - A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
  - B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
  - C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.
- In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.
- Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

## 90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

# 90-9.01 **GENERAL**

- Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.
- The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.
- When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

- When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."
- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.
  - No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m<sup>3</sup>.
- When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.
- When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.
- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.
- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.
- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.
  - The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:
  - A. Date of mixing.
  - B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
  - C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
  - D. Penetration of the concrete.
  - E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.

- F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.
- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.
- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.
- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.
- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.
- When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

## 90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

#### 90-10.01 GENERAL

- Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

## **90-10.02 MATERIALS**

• Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

## 90-10.02A Cementitious Material

Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

# 90-10.02B Aggregate

- Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.
- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.
- The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.
- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

## 90-10.02C Water

• Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

## 90-10.02D Admixtures

The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

# **90-10.03 PRODUCTION**

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.
- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
  - The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06,

"Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.
  - The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.
- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.
- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

## 90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

## 90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

• Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

#### 90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

• Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

## 90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

## 90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

## 90-11.02 **PAYMENT**

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

# **END OF AMENDMENTS**

# SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

#### **2-1.01 GENERAL**

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the name and address of each DVBE subcontractor to be used for credit in meeting the goal, and to whom the bidder proposes to directly subcontract portions of the work. The list of subcontractors shall also set forth the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed. A sheet for listing the subcontractors is included in the Proposal.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Division Of Construction - Duty Senior, Mail Station: 3 - B, 111 Grand Avenue / P. O. Box 23660, Oakland, Ca 94623-0660, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

## 2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to implement provisions to establish a goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) in contracts.

It is the policy of the Department that Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed solely with state funds. The Contractor shall ensure that DVBEs have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of this contract and shall take all necessary and reasonable steps for this assurance. The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of subcontracts. Failure to carry out the requirements of this paragraph shall constitute a breach of contract and may result in termination of this contract or other remedy the Department may deem appropriate.

Bidder's attention is directed to the following:

- A. "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise" (DVBE) means a business concern certified as a DVBE by the Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, Department of General Services.
- B. A DVBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, or vendor of material or supplies.
- C. Credit for DVBE prime contractors will be 100 percent.
- D. A DVBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DVBE joint venture partner must share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DVBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the Caltrans Bidder DVBE Information form required in Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.
- E. A DVBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
- F. Credit for DVBE vendors of materials or supplies is limited to 60 percent of the amount to be paid to the vendor for the material unless the vendor manufactures or substantially alters the goods.
- G. Credit for trucking by DVBEs will be as follows:
  - 1. One hundred percent of the amount to be paid when a DVBE trucker will perform the trucking with his/her own trucks, tractors and employees.
  - 2. Twenty percent of the amount to be paid to DVBE trucking brokers who do not have a "certified roster."
  - 3. One hundred percent of the amount to be paid to DVBE trucking brokers who have signed agreements that all trucking will be performed by DVBE truckers if credit is toward the DVBE goal, a "certified roster" showing that all trucks are owned by DVBEs, and a signed statement on the "certified roster" that indicates that 100 percent of revenue paid by the broker will be paid to the DVBEs listed on the "certified roster."

4. Twenty percent of the amount to be paid to trucking brokers who are not a DVBE but who have signed agreements with DVBE truckers assuring that at least 20 percent of the trucking will be performed by DVBE truckers if credit is toward the DVBE goal, a "certified roster" showing that at least 20 percent of the number of trucks are owned by DVBE truckers, and a signed statement on the "certified roster" that indicates that at least 20 percent of the revenue paid by the broker will be paid to the DVBEs listed on the "certified roster."

The "certified roster" referred to herein shall conform to the requirements in Section 2-1.04, "Submission Of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.

- H. DVBEs and DVBE joint venture partners must be certified DVBEs as determined by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605, on the date bids for the project are opened before credit may be allowed toward the DVBE goal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DVBEs are certified.
- I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with these requirements constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.

## 2-1.03 DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation for this project:

Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE): 3 percent.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make a sufficient portion of the work available to subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to assure meeting the goal for DVBE participation.

The Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, Department of General Services, may be contacted at (800) 559-5529 or (916) 375-4940 or visit their internet web site at http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm for program information and certification status. The Department's Business Enterprise Program may also be contacted through their internet web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/ or at (866) 810-6346 or (916) 324-1700.

## 2-1.04 SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION

The required DVBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DVBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If this information is not submitted with the bid, the DVBE information forms shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DVBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBEs to meet the goal for DVBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If the DVBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit the DVBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DVBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DVBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DVBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DVBE information shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DVBE goal have been made. To establish good faith efforts, the bidder shall demonstrate that the goal will be met or that, prior to bidding, adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal were made.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DVBE goal, their submittal should also include their adequate good faith efforts information along with their DVBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DVBE information shall include the names of DVBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, the dollar value of each DVBE transaction, and a written confirmation from the DVBE that it is participating in the contract. A copy of the DVBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DVBE is participating in the contract. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DVBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DVBE shall be included in the DVBE

information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DVBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DVBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

If credit for trucking by a DVBE trucking broker is shown on the bidder's information as 100 percent of the revenue to be paid by the broker is to be paid to DVBE truckers, a "certified roster" of the broker's trucks to be used must be included. The "certified roster" must indicate that all the trucks are owned by certified DVBEs and must show the DVBE truck numbers, owner's name, Public Utilities Commission Cal-T numbers, and the DVBE certification numbers. The roster must indicate that all revenue paid by the broker will be paid to DVBEs listed on the "certified roster".

If credit for trucking by a trucking broker who is not a DVBE is shown in the bidder's information, a "certified roster" of the broker's trucks to be used must be included. The "certified roster" must indicate that at least 20 percent of the broker's trucks are owned by certified DVBEs and must show the DVBE truck numbers, owner's name, Public Utilities Commission Cal-T numbers, and the DVBE certification number. The roster must indicate that at least 20 percent of the revenue paid by the broker will be paid to DVBEs listed on the "certified roster".

A bidder shall be deemed to have made good faith efforts upon submittal, within time limits specified by the Department, of documentary evidence that all of the following actions were taken:

- A. Contact was made with the Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification (OSDC), Department of General Services or their web site at http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm to identify Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises.
  - B. Advertising was published in trade media and media focusing on Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises, unless time limits imposed by the Department do not permit that advertising.
  - C. Invitations to bid were submitted to potential Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise contractors.
  - D. Available Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises were considered.

## 2-1.05 SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

Attention is also directed to the Small Business Procurement and Contract Act, Government Code Section 14835, et seq and Title 2, California Code of Regulations, Section 1896, et seq.

Bidders who wish to be classified as a Small Business under the provisions of those laws and regulations, shall be certified as Small Business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605.

To request Small Business Preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the Request for Small Business Preference form in the Proposal and shall attach a copy of their Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification small business certification letter to the form. The bidder's signature on the Request for Small Business Preference certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is certified as Small Business at the time of bid opening and further certifies, under penalty of perjury, that under the following conditions, at least 50 percent of the subcontractors to be utilized on the project are either certified Small Business or have applied for Small Business certification by bid opening date and are subsequently granted Small Business certification.

The conditions requiring the aforementioned 50 percent level of subcontracting by Small Business subcontractors apply if:

- A. The lowest responsible bid for the project exceeds \$100,000; and
- B. The project work to be performed requires a Class A or a Class B contractor's license; and
- C. Two or more subcontractors will be used.

If the above conditions apply and Small Business Preference is granted in the award of the contract, the 50 percent Small Business subcontractor utilization level shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract.

# 2-1.06 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

In conformance with the requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, a "California company" will be granted a reciprocal preference for bid comparison purposes as against a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

A "California company" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other business entity that was a licensed California contractor on the date when bids for the public contract were opened and meets one of the following:

- A. Has its principal place of business in California.
- B. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is no local contractor preference on construction contracts.
- C. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is a local contractor construction preference and the contractor has paid not less than \$5000 in sales or use taxes to California for construction related activity for each of the five years immediately preceding the submission of the bid.

To carry out the "California company" reciprocal preference requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, all bidders shall fill out and sign the California Company Preference form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature on the California Company Preference form certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is or is not a "California company" and if not, the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident Contractor.

A nonresident Contractor shall disclose any and all bid preferences provided to the nonresident Contractor by the state or country in which the nonresident Contractor has its principal place of business.

Proposals without the California Company Preference form filled out and signed may be rejected.

## SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DVBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DVBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 20 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to \$20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

Attention is also directed to "Small Business Preference" of these special provisions. Any bidder who is certified as a Small Business by the Department of General Services, Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification, will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract, if it be awarded, under the following conditions:

- A. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a Small Business, or has not filled out and signed the Request for Small Business Preference included with the bid documents and attached a copy of their Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification small business certification letter to the form; and
- B. The bidder filled out and signed the Request for Small Business Preference form included with the bid documents and attached a copy of their Office of Small Business and Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Certification small business certification letter to the form.

The small business preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the small business contractor, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed \$50,000. If this reduction results in the small business contractor becoming the low bidder, then the contract will be awarded to the small business contractor on the basis of the actual bid of the small business contractor notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes.

Attention is also directed to "California Company Preference" of these special provisions.

The amount of the California company reciprocal preference shall be equal to the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid, except where the "California company" is eligible for a California Small Business Preference, in which case the preference applied shall be the greater of the two, but not both.

If the bidder submitting the lowest responsive bid is not a "California company" and with the benefit of the reciprocal preference, a "California company's" responsive bid is equal to or less than the original lowest responsive bid, the "California company" will be awarded the contract at its submitted bid price except as provided below.

Small business bidders shall have precedence over nonsmall business bidders in that the application of the "California company" preference for which nonsmall business bidders may be eligible shall not result in the denial of the award to a small business bidder.

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The work (except plant establishment work) shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **170 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$ 900 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work (except plant establishment work) in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

The Contractor shall diligently prosecute all work (including plant establishment) to completion before the expiration of **920 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$600 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in completing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

In no case will liquidated damages of more than \$900 per day be assessed.

## **SECTION 5. GENERAL**

#### SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

#### 5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

## 5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

# 5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

# 5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

# 5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the

Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

## 5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

## 5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

## 5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

# NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of \$5000 or more.

## 5-1.022 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS

Payment of withheld funds shall conform to Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Funds withheld from progress payments to ensure performance of the contract that are eligible for payment into escrow or to an escrow agent pursuant to Section 10263 of the California Public Contract Code do not include funds withheld or deducted from payment due to failure of the Contractor to fulfill a contract requirement.

## 5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

- A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
- B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the

- preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
- C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
- D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

## 5-1.031 FINAL PAYMENT AND CLAIMS

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor files a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, the District that administers the contract will submit a claim position letter to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail within 135 days of acceptance of the contract. The claim position letter will delineate the District's position on the Contractor's claims. If the Contractor disagrees with the claim position letter, the Contractor shall submit a written notification of its disagreement to be received by the District not later than 15 days after the Contractor's receipt of the claim position letter. The written notification of disagreement shall set forth the basis for the Contractor's disagreement and be submitted to the office designated in the claim position letter. The Contractor's failure to provide a timely, written notification of disagreement shall constitute the Contractor's acceptance and agreement with the determinations provided in the claim position letter and with final payment pursuant to the claim position letter.

If the Contractor files a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter, the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after receipt by the District of the notification of disagreement. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

If the District fails to submit a claim position letter to the Contractor within 135 days after the acceptance of the contract and the Contractor has claims that remain in dispute, the Contractor may request a meeting with the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute. The Contractor's request for a meeting shall identify the claims that remain in dispute. If the Contractor files a request for a meeting, the board of review will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after the District receives the request for the meeting. Attendance by the Contractor at the District Director's board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

Failure of the Contractor to file a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, or to file a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter, or to attend the District Director's board of review meeting shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall be a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

# 5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

- A. Excavations.—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:
  - 1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
  - 2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
  - 3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter
  - 4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
  - 5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
  - 6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.
- B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles.—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace

- such railing complete in place during the same day.
- C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit)	Work Areas
(Kilometers Per Hour)	
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **5-1.05 TESTING**

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

## 5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by

separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

## 5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California.

Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product shall operate accurately in the manner in which the product was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

## 5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DVBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified DVBE subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified DVBE suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each DVBE subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each DVBE subcontractor or vendor.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (S) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer.

## 5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DVBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DVBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DVBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to utilize other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

- A. The listed DVBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when the written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of the subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
- B. The listed DVBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
- C. The listed DVBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
- D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DVBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
- E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
- F. The listed DVBE subcontractor is not licensed pursuant to the Contractor's License Law.
- G. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for the work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DVBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

## 5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," Section 2-1.04, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions in Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html.

The DVBE information furnished under Section 3-1.01A, "DVBE Information," of these special provisions is in addition to the subcontractor information required to be furnished in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," and Section 2-1.054, "Required

Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications.

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to implement provisions to establish a goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation in highway contracts that are State funded. As a part of this requirement:

- A. No substitution of a DVBE subcontractor shall be made at any time without the written consent of the Department,
- B. If a DVBE subcontractor is unable to perform successfully and is to be replaced, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to replace the original DVBE subcontractor with another DVBE subcontractor.

The provisions in Section 2-1.02, "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)," of these special provisions that DVBEs shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DVBE substitutions after award of the contract.

## 5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code and Section 7108.5 of the Business and Professions Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

## 5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

- A. Direct costs of contract item work.
- B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
- E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

## 5-1.11 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

## A. Roadside Clearing \$40,000

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

- A. Valves
- B. Pipe (Irrigation Systems)

- C. Sprinklers
- D. Irrigation Controllers
- E. Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinets
- F. Backflow Preventer Assembly Enclosure

## 5-1.12 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBa at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**SECTION 6. (BLANK)** 

**SECTION 7. (BLANK)** 

## **SECTION 8. MATERIALS**

## **SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS**

## 8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

- A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
- B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
- C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS ASTM Designation: A 325M

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
mm x thread pitch	inch
M16 x 2	5/8
M20 x 2.5	3/4

Contract No. 04-045064

M22 x 2.5	7/8
M24 x 3	1
M27 x 3	1-1/8
M30 x 3.5	1-1/4
M36 x 4	1-1/2

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT

ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
mm <sup>2</sup>	$inch^2 x 100$
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

EE I OR BIN REIN ORCEMENT
BAR DESIGNATION
NUMBER <sup>2</sup> TO BE SUBSTITUTED
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
14
18

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
mm	inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13 or 12.70	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16 or 15.88	5/8
19 or 19.05	3/4
22 or 22.22	7/8
24, 25, or 25.40	1
29 or 28.58	1-1/8
32 or 31.75	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38 or 38.10	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL			VILIAL
UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS	
		(GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS	GAGE TO BE	METRIC THICKNESS	GAGE TO BE
SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SUBSTITUTED	SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SUBSTITUTED
mm	inch	mm	inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306

Contract No. 04-045064

1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269		
0.61	0.0239		
0.53	0.0209		
0.45	0.0179		
0.42	0.0164		
0.38	0.0149		

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS	WIRE THICKNESS	
SHOWN ON THE PLANS	TO BE SUBSTITUTED	GAGE NO.
mm	inch	
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE	SIZE
SHOWN ON THE PLANS	TO BE SUBSTITUTED
mm x mm	inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"

Contract No. 04-045064

PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

-	BODDITION TIMBLE FOR STRUCTURE TIMBERTING ECHIDER				
	METRIC MINIMUM	METRIC MINIMUM	NOMINAL		
	DRESSED DRY,	DRESSED GREEN,	SIZE		
	SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SHOWN ON THE PLANS	TO BE SUBSTITUTED		
	mm x mm	mm x mm	inch x inch		
	19x89	20x90	1x4		
	38x89	40x90	2x4		
	64x89	65x90	3x4		
	89x89	90x90	4x4		
	140x140	143x143	6x6		
	140x184	143x190	6x8		
	184x184	190x190	8x8		
1	235x235	241x241	10x10		
	286x286	292x292	12x12		

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL,	METRIC BOX NAIL,	METRIC SPIKE,	SIZE
SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SHOWN ON THE	TO BE
		PLANS	SUBSTITUTED
Length, mm	Length, mm	Length, mm	Penny-weight
Diameter, mm	Diameter, mm	Diameter, mm	
50.80	50.80		6d
2.87	2.51		
63.50	63.50		8d
3.33	2.87		
76.20	76.20	76.20	10d
3.76	3.25	4.88	
82.55	82.55	82.55	12d
3.76	3.25	4.88	
88.90	88.90	88.90	16d
4.11	3.43	5.26	
101.60	101.60	101.60	20d
4.88	3.76	5.72	
114.30	114.30	114.30	30d
5.26	3.76	6.20	
127.00	127.00	127.00	40d
5.72	4.11	6.68	
		139.70	50d
		7.19	
		152.40	60d
		7.19	

# SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

METRIC	NOMINAL
WATER METERS, TRUCK	NOMINAL SIZE
· ·	~
LOADING STANDPIPES,	TO BE SUBSTITUTED
VALVES, BACKFLOW	
PREVENTERS, FLOW	
SENSORS, WYE	
STRAINERS, FILTER	
ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE	
SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE	
IRRIGATION SUPPLY	
LINES	
SHOWN ON THE PLANS	
DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN)	
mm	inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

# 8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included in the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included in the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

# PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

- A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)

- C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
- D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

# Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

- A. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
- B. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)\*
- C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
- D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)\*
  - \*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

# Non-Reflective For Use With Epoxy Adhesive, 100 mm Round

A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)

# Non-Reflective For Use With Bitumen Adhesive, 100 mm Round

- A. Alpine Products, "D-Dot" and "ANR" (ABS)
- B. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- C. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
- D. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 900 (ABS)
- E. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
- F. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
- G. Novabrite Models Adot-w (White) Adot-y (Yellow), (ABS)
- H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
- I. Zumar Industries, "Titan TM40A" (ABS)

# PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

# Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 924 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 901 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- C. Road Creations, Model R41C (100 mm x 100 mm)
- D. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

# Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 932
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
- C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281

# STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

# **Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape**

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
- B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
- C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
- D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
- F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
- G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

# Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
- B. Brite-Line, Series 100
- C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
- D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
- E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
- F. Trelleborg Industri, R140 Series
- G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750

- H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask (Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line" (Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
  (Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- K. Trelleborg Industri, RB-140

(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

# **Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)**

- A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
- B. Flint Trading, "Premark" and "Premark 20/20 Flex"

# Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

A. Safeline Industries/Highway Ceramics, Inc.

## **CLASS 1 DELINEATORS**

# One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
- B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
- C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
- D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
- E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66
- F. J. Miller Industries, Model JMI-375 (with soil anchor)

# Special Use Flexible Type, 1700 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- D. FlexStake, Model 604
- E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- F. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
- G. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

# Surface Mount Flexible Type, 1200 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
- B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
- C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM

## **CHANNELIZERS**

# Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flex-Guide Models FG300LD and FG300UR
- C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
- D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
- E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
- F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
- G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
- H. Repo. Models 300 and 400
- I. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
- J. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3 (Permanent)
- K. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3C (Temporary)

## **CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm**

(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"

- B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
- C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
- D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
- E. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"

#### **OBJECT MARKERS**

# Type "K", 450 mm

- A. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
- B. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
- C. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- D. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA
- E. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4K

# Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
- C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
- D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
- E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA WA and SH8 24GP3 WA
- G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q

# CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND

# TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS

## Impactable Type

- A. ARTUK, "FB"
- B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM-12
- C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
- D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
- E. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light Model TM-5"

## Non-Impactable Type

- A. ARTUK, JD Series
- B. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

## THRIE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
- B. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"

## **CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm**

(For use to the right of traffic)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
- B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
- C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM16," 75 mm x 300 mm

# CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)

A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

## SOUND WALL DELINEATOR

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36
- B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," 75 mm x 300 mm

## **GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR**

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

## Wood Post Type, 686 mm

- A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
- B. Carsonite, Model 427
- C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
- D. GreenLine GRD 27
- E. J. Miller Model JMI-375G
- F. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD

## **Steel Post Type**

A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

## RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

## Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

- A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (Formerly Stimsonite, Series 6200) (For rigid substrate devices only)
- B. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- C. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
- D. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
- E. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
- F. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
- G. 3M, High Intensity

## Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

## Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

- A. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
- C. 3M Series 3840

## **Barrels and Drums**

- A. Avery Dennison W-6100
- B. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- C. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
- D. 3M Series 3810

# Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. American Decal, Adcolite
- B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
- C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

## Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

## Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite, Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

## Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

- A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 Series
- B. Nippon Carbide, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
- C. 3M Series 3870

# Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series (Formerly Stimsonite Series 6200)

# Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

- A. Reflexite "Vinyl" (Orange)
- B. Reflexite "SuperBright" (Fluorescent orange)
- C. Reflexite "Marathon" (Fluorescent orange)
- D. 3M Series RS34 (Orange) and RS20 (Fluorescent orange)

# Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M LDP Series 3970

# Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series

## SPECIALTY SIGNS

- A. All Sign Products, STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
- B. Relexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign

#### SIGN SUBSTRATE

# Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

- A. Fiber-Brite
- B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"

Aluminum

## 8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Padlocks for the backflow preventer assembly enclosures, walk gates, and irrigation controller enclosure cabinets will be furnished to the Contractor.

## **SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE**

## 8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
- B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
- B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:
  - 1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  - 2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  - 3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  - 4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
  - 5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
- C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture will not be required in portland cement concrete used for precast concrete girders.

The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete members.

**SECTION 8-3. WELDING** 

8-3.01 WELDING GENERAL Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2000
D1.4	1998
D1.5	1995
D1.5 (metric only)	1996

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or ANSI/AASHTO/AWS.

Sections 6.1.2 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D 1.1, Sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 of AWS D 1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.1 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors," or has equivalent qualifications. The QC Inspector shall monitor the Assistant QC Inspector's work, and shall be responsible for signing all reports.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.1, Section 7.7.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Only individuals who are 1) certified as an NDT Level II, or 2) Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians, shall perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports.

Section 6.5.4, "Scope of Examination," of AWS D 1.1 and Section 7.5.4 of AWS D 1.4 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved welding procedure specification (WPS) are met.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D 1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 9.21. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified Nondestructive Testing Other Than Visual," of AWS D 1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, the cost of the testing will not be paid for as extra work but shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Required repair work to correct welding deficiencies, whether discovered by the required visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means.

A sufficient number of QC Inspectors shall be provided to ensure continuous inspection when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include (1) having QC Inspectors continually present on the shop floor or project site when any welding operation is being performed, and (2) having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welding operations so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each operation, at each welding location, shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed. The QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all weld joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint details that are not prequalified by the applicable AWS codes are proposed for use in the work, welders using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the approved WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall be the maximum thickness to be used in production. The test plate shall be mechanically or radiographically tested as directed by the Engineer. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. A valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's work remains satisfactory.

## **PAYMENT**

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **SECTION 9. (BLANK)**

## SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

## **SECTION 10-1. GENERAL**

# 10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

No above ground electrical work shall be performed on any system within the project site until all Contractor-furnished electrical materials for that individual system have been tested and delivered to Contractor.

Some plants required for this project may not be readily available and may have to be grown specifically for this project. Within 30 days after the contract has been approved, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants to be grown for this contract, including inspection plants and replacement plants, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names, sizes, and quantities of plants ordered and the anticipated dates of delivery. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, when the vendor has started to grow the plants.

Within 30 days after the contract has been approved, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required for this contract, including inspection plants, has been received and accepted by

the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names, sizes, and quantities of plants ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

The Contractor shall place orders for replacement plants with the vendor at the appropriate time so that the roots of the replacement plants are not in a root-bound condition.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. For progress payment purposes, the Department will retain 50 percent of the estimated value of highway planting work done until a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required for this contract has been submitted to the Engineer.

Within 60 days after contract has been approved, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Attention is directed to "Wild Flower Seeding" of these special provisions regarding the time restraints specified for wild flower seeding.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions, regarding restrictions for planting operations.

Attention is directed to "Seedling Plants (Plant Group S)" of these special provisions regarding the time restraints specified for planting seedlings.

Attention is directed to "Locate Existing Crossovers and Conduits" of these special provisions regarding locating existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work. Existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits shall be located prior to performing work on the irrigation system.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, conduits to be jacked or drilled for water line crossovers and sprinkler control crossovers shall be installed prior to the installation of other pipe supply lines.

Attention is directed to "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions regarding the checking of existing irrigation facilities that are to remain in place, prior to the start of any irrigation work.

Attention is directed to Section 20-5.027B, "Wiring Plans and Diagrams," of the Standard Specifications regarding submittal of working drawings.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinet" of these special provisions regarding preinstalling irrigation components in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet prior to field installation.

## 10-1.02 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

This work shall consist of handling material contaminated by aerially deposited lead in conformance with the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Aerially deposited lead is typically found below the top 0.45-m of material in unpaved areas within the project limits. Levels of lead found near the project limits range from less than 5 to 780 mg/kg total lead with an average concentration of 380 mg/kg total lead, as analyzed by EPA Test Method 6010 or EPA Test Method 7000 series. The excavation for the maintenance vehicle pullout shall not extend below 0.45 meters. The only allowed excavation below 0.45 meters is minimal disturbance for planting and irrigation.

After the Contractor has completed handling materials containing aerially deposited lead, in conformance with the plans, Standard Specifications, and these special provisions, the Contractor shall have no responsibility for such materials in place and shall not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial actions for such materials.

Handling material containing aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA) California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 2.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section, except for the Lead Compliance Plan, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

# LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling material containing aerially deposited lead. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning work in areas containing aerially deposited lead.

Prior to performing work in areas containing lead, personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor, that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities, required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 5.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, including paying the Certified Industrial Hygienist, and for providing personal protective equipment, training and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **SOIL HANDLING**

Handling of materials containing aerially deposited lead shall result in no visible dust migration. The Contractor shall have a means of dust control available at all times while handling material in work areas containing aerially deposited lead.

The Contractor shall separate material from vegetation and the soils shall remain on site. This will not be required for vegetation removal performed during plant establishment.

Surplus material excavated from areas containing aerially deposited lead shall remain in the area of soil disturbance. The surplus soil shall not be disposed of outside the highway right of way.

Full compensation for handling material contaminated with aerially deposited lead, except as otherwise provided, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project lies within the boundaries of the Region 2 - San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued a permit to the Department which governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from its properties, facilities and activities. The Department's Permit is entitled: "Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation Properties, Facilities, and Activities." Copies of the Department's Permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254, and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/caltrans.html.

The Department's Permit references and incorporates by reference the current Statewide General Permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity," which regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing 2 or more hectares of soil in a common plan of development. Sampling and analysis requirements as specified in SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 are added to the Statewide General Permit. Copies of the Statewide General Permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254 and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/construction.html.

The NPDES permit that regulate this project, as referenced above, are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Permits." This project shall conform to the Permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the Permits at the project site and shall make the Permits available during construction.

The Permits require the preparation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of the Permits, the Department's "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual," and the Department's "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," including addenda issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to, respectively, as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hg/construc/stormwater.html.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Permits and all modifications thereto, the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during

construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Permits shall apply to storm water and certain permitted non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Permits and the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Permits, the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Permits, the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

#### RETENTION OF FUNDS

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Permits, the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Permits and modifications thereto, the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

# STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, the requirements of the Permits, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard

Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the SWPPP complies with applicable requirements of the Permits, the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the SWPPP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the SWPPP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the SWPPP or its implementation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement of qualifications, describing the training, previous work history and expertise of the individual selected by the Contractor to serve as Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall have a minimum of 24 hours of formal storm water management training or certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC). The Engineer will reject the Contractor's submission of a Water Pollution Control Manager if the submitted qualifications are deemed to be inadequate.

Within 20 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 working days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 10 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 5 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 4 approved copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The SWPPP shall apply to the areas within or outside of the highway right of way that are directly related to construction including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards, and access roads.

The SWPPP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

- A. Soil stabilization.
- B. Sediment control.
- C. Wind erosion control.
- D. Tracking control.
- E. Non-storm water management.
- F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The Contractor shall develop and include in the SWPPP the Sampling and Analysis Plan(s) as required by the Permits, and modifications thereto, and as required in "Sampling and Analytical Requirements" of this section.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate water pollution control practices into the SWPPP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" and the "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

The following contract items of work shall be incorporated into the SWPPP as "Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices": Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection. The Contractor's attention is directed to the special provisions provided for Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices.

The SWPPP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals, Permits and related information contained in the contract documents. The SWPPP shall also include a copy of the following: Notification of Construction.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate a condition of the Permits, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved SWPPP. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a

time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the SWPPP. At a minimum, the SWPPP shall be amended annually and submitted to the Engineer 25 days prior to the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

### COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the SWPPP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there are separate bid items. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements." The Contractor shall incorporate Project-Specific Minimum Requirements with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit shall be included in the individual items listed in the cost break-down.

# WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN

# Contract No. 04-045064

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	M2			
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS			
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS			
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS			
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS			
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS			
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS			
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS			
WM-2	Material Use	LS			
WM-3	Stockpile Management	LS			
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS			
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS			
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS			
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	LS			
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS			

TOTAL		

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the SWPPP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved SWPPP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct SWPPP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the SWPPP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

### **SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION**

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the SWPPP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout temporary suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately unless requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control." Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

# **Year-Round Implementation Requirements**

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Non-active areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

### **Rainy Season Implementation Requirements**

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices conforming to the requirements of these special provisions shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 15 and April 15.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices and the dates when the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent complete, respectively. For construction activities beginning during the rainy season, the Contractor shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices. The Contractor shall implement soil stabilization and sediment control practices a minimum of 10 days prior to the start of the rainy season.

Throughout the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 2.0 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit. Soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site sufficient to protect disturbed soil areas. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to deploy the water pollution control practices required to protect disturbed soil areas prior to the onset of precipitation.

# **Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements**

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

## **MAINTENANCE**

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

- A. Prior to a forecast storm.
- B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
- C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
- D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season.
- E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

# REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

# Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 7 days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

- A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order
- B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
- C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
- D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

# Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 3 days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events, excluding exempted discharges. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

# **Annual Certifications**

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit an Annual Certification of Compliance, as contained in the Preparation Manual, to the Engineer.

### SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is required to implement specific sampling and analytical procedures to determine whether BMPs implemented on the construction site are: (a) preventing further impairment by sediment in storm waters discharged into water bodies listed as impaired for sediment, siltation or turbidity and (b) preventing other pollutants that are known or should be known by permittees to occur on construction sites that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, from causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.

The project has the potential to discharge non-visible pollutants in storm water from the construction site. The project SWPPP shall contain a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) that describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule to be implemented on the project for monitoring non-visible pollutants in conformance with this section.

The SAP shall identify potential non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site associated with the following: (1) construction materials, wastes or operations; (2) known existing contamination due to historical site usage; or (3) application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water. Planned material and waste storage areas, locations of known existing contamination, and areas planned for application of soil amendments shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The SAP shall identify a sampling schedule for collecting a sample down gradient from the applicable non-visible pollutant source and a sufficiently large uncontaminated control sample during the first two hours of discharge from rain events during daylight hours which result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. If run-on occurs onto the non-visible pollutant source, a run-on sample that is immediately down gradient of the run-on to the Department's right of way shall be

collected. A minimum of 72 hours of dry weather shall occur between rain events to distinguish separate rain events.

The SAP shall state that water quality sampling will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required storm water inspections conducted before or during a rain event:

- A. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions.
- B. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
- C. Construction activities such as Portland cement concrete grinding or saw cutting, or the application of fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, or curing compound have occurred during a rain event or within 24 hours preceding a rain event, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
- D. Soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water runoff have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system (unless independent test data are available that demonstrate acceptable concentration levels of non-visible pollutants in the soil amendment).
- E. Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site is observed to combine with storm water, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The SAP shall identify sampling locations for collecting down gradient and control samples, and the rationale for their selection. The control sampling location shall be selected where the sample does not come into contact with materials, wastes or areas associated with potential non-visible pollutants or disturbed soil areas. Sampling locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. Only trained personnel shall collect water quality samples and be identified in the SAP. Qualifications of designated sampling personnel shall describe training and experience, and shall be included in the SWPPP. The SAP shall state monitoring preparation, sample collection procedures, quality assurance/quality control, sample labeling procedures, sample collection documentation, sample shipping and chain of custody procedures, sample numbering system, and reference the construction site health and safety plan.

The SAP shall identify the analytical method to be used for analyzing down gradient and control samples for potential non-visible pollutants on the project. For samples analyzed in the field by sampling personnel, collection, analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications. For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, sampling, preservation, and analysis shall be performed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with 40 CFR 136. The SAP shall identify the specific State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method to be used. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at the following internet site: http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist\_county.htm.

The Contractor shall submit a hard copy and electronic copy of water quality analytical results and quality assurance/quality control data to the Engineer within 5 days of sampling for field analyses and within 30 days for laboratory analyses. Analytical results shall be accompanied by an evaluation from the Contractor to determine if down gradient samples show elevated levels of the tested parameter relative to levels in the control sample. If down gradient or downstream samples, as applicable, show increased levels, the Contractor will assess the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the assessment, the Contractor will repair or modify BMPs to address increases and amend the SWPPP as necessary. Electronic results (in one of the following file formats: .xls, .txt, .csv, .dbs, or .mdb) shall have at a minimum the following information: sample identification number, contract number, constituent, reported value, method reference, method detection limit, and reported detection limit. The Contractor shall document sample collection during rain events.

Water quality sampling documentation and analytical results shall be maintained with the SWPPP on the project site until a Notice of Completion has been submitted and approved.

If construction activities or knowledge of site conditions change, such that discharges or sampling locations change, the Contractor shall amend the SAP in conformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control."

# **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water

- pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.
- B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for the preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of storm water samples required where appropriate BMPs are not implemented prior to a rain event, or if a failure of a BMP is not corrected prior to a rain event.

For items identified on the approved Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down, the cost of maintaining the temporary water pollution control practices shall be divided equally by the State and the Contractor as follows:

#### Soil Stabilization

Temporary water pollution control practices except: SS-1 Scheduling SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

#### **Sediment Control**

Temporary water pollution control practices except: SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

#### **Wind Erosion Control**

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

# **Tracking Control**

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

# **Non-Storm Water Management**

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

# Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining water pollution control practices in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, improper installation, and replacement of water pollution control practices damaged by the Contractor's negligence, shall not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

The provisions for sharing maintenance costs shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for providing appropriate maintenance on items with no shared maintenance costs.

Full compensation for non-shared maintenance costs of water pollution control practices, as specified in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work, will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

# 10-1.04 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE INLET PROTECTION

Temporary drainage inlet protection shall be installed, maintained and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall select the appropriate drainage inlet protection shown on the plans to meet the field condition

around the drainage inlet. For all other drainage inlets within the project limits that do not conform to the details shown on the plans, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, provisions for providing temporary drainage inlet protection.

Special attention shall be given to existing and new drainage inlets adjacent to traffic. The Engineer shall review the need for drainage inlet protection at each location. Each proposed drainage inlet protection shall be approved by the Engineer to ensure safety.

Throughout the duration of the Contract, the Contractor shall be required to provide protection to meet with the changing condition of the drainage inlet.

Some conditions may require combining materials outlined in the special provision to address conditions that cannot be anticipated in advance. The Contractor shall submit temporary drainage inlet protection drawings for such cases to the Engineer for approval prior to installation.

The Contractor shall use temporary drainage inlet protection as one of the various measures to prevent water pollution. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall graphically show the use of temporary drainage inlet protection in relation to other water pollution control work specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

# **MATERIALS**

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

# A. Silt Fence

Sedimentation control fabric for temporary silt fence shall be a prefabricated silt fence with a minimum woven polypropylene fabric width of 900 mm and a minimum tensile strength of 0.44-kN, conforming to ASTM Designation: D 4632.

# B. Rock Bag

Rock bag fabric shall be non-woven polypropylene, with a minimum unit weight of  $250g/m^2$ . The fabric shall have a mullen burst strength of at least 2500 kPa, per ASTM Designation D3786 and an ultraviolet (UV) stability exceeding 70 percent at 500 hours. Rock bags shall have a length of 600 mm to 800 mm, width of 400 mm to 500 mm, thickness of 150 mm to 200 mm, and shall be filled to a weighted mass ranging from 13 kg to 22 kg. Rock bag fill material shall be non-cohesive, gravel, free from deleterious material. After filling, the opening shall be secured such that rock shall not escape from the bag.

# C. Erosion Control Blanket

Erosion control blanket shall consist of straw and coconut or wood excelsior blanket secured in place with wire staples and shall conform to one of the following:

#### **Excelsior Blanket**

Excelsior blanket material shall consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 150 mm or longer. The erosion control blanket shall be of consistent thickness and the wood fiber shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket shall be covered with an extruded plastic mesh. The blanket shall be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and shall be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Erosion control blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips, 1220 mm -2440 mm in width, and shall have an average mass of 0.5-kg/m<sup>2</sup>,  $\pm$  10 percent, at the time of manufacture.

### **Straw and Coconut Blanket**

Straw and coconut blanket shall be machine produced mats of straw and coconut with a light weight netting on top. The straw and coconut shall be adhered to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strip. The straw and coconut erosion control blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw and coconut evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw and coconut erosion control blanket shall be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum width of 1.8 meters, minimum length of 20 meters ( $\pm 1$  meter) and a minimum mass of 0.27-kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

## D. Staples

Staples for erosion control blankets shall be as shown on the plans.

#### INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

Rock bag dike installed as part of temporary drainage inlet protection shall be maintained to provide for adequate

sediment holding capacity. Sediment deposits shall be removed when the deposit reaches one-half of the rock bag dike height. Removed sediment shall be deposited within the project in such a way that it is not subject to erosion by wind or water, or as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary rock bag dike consisting of filled rock bags placed in multiple layers shall be installed as shown on the plans.

When no longer required for the purpose, as determined by the Engineer, temporary drainage inlet protection facilities shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work.

Temporary drainage inlet protection damaged due to storms or as a result of the Contractors operations shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of temporary drainage inlet protection to be paid for will be determined from each drainage inlet protected conforming to the details shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer. The protection is measured one time only and no additional measurement is recognized and no additional compensation made if the temporary drainage inlet protection changes during the course of construction.

Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection Type 1A and 1Bshall be measured and paid for as Temporary Drainage Inlet Protection.

The contract price paid per temporary drainage inlet protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing temporary drainage inlet protection, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, all modifications occurring during the course of construction, and maintenance and removal of temporary drainage inlet protection, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary drainage inlet protection for protection at drainage inlets other than as shown on the project plans or directed by the Engineer, in accordance with the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will not be measured as temporary drainage inlet protection. Payment for drainage inlet protection that is required as part of the SWPPP, but is not shown on the project plans, will be paid for as specified in "Water Pollution Control" elsewhere in these special provisions.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of temporary drainage inlet protection required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," shall not apply to temporary drainage inlet protection.

### 10-1.05 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement shall be. No. 15 container and the minimum size of shrub replacement shall be No. 5 container. Replacement ground cover plants shall be from flats and shall be planted 300 mm on center. Replacement of Carpobrotus ground cover plants shall be from cuttings and shall be planted 300 mm on center. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall water replacement plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees, shrubs, and other plants shall be completed prior to the start of the plant establishment period. Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.06 DAMAGE REPAIR

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Damage to slopes or other existing facilities occurring prior to the performance of the work provided for in this contract shall be repaired or reconstructed by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer. Damage repair will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Storm damage caused by a change in the runoff pattern from that which existed on the day the Notice to Contractors for this project is dated and was the result of work by others within the right of way shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer. The total cost of ordered repair work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Damage to slopes or other facilities occurring after start of work and before start of plant establishment period shall be repaired or reconstructed by the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Damage to slopes, plants, irrigation systems and other highway facilities occurring as a result of rain during the plant establishment period shall be repaired by the Contractor, when directed by the Engineer. The cost of the repairs which exceed the accumulated sum of \$5,000 will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of repairs in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of the cost which exceeds the sum of \$5,000.

When as a result of freezing conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which the plants will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacement work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. A freezing condition, for the purpose of this specification, occurs when the temperature at or near the affected area has been officially recorded below 0°C and plants have been killed or damaged to the degree described above.

When, as a result of drought conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which the plants will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacements, after water has been restricted or stopped, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Restriction or shutoff of available water shall not relieve the Contractor from performing other contract work. A drought condition occurs when the Department, or its supplier, restricts or stops delivery of water to the Contractor to the degree that plants have died or deteriorated as described above.

When the provisions in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications are applicable, the provisions above for payment of costs for repair of damage due to rain, freezing conditions and drought shall not apply.

### 10-1.07 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection for those items not directly connected with plant establishment work, except highway planting and irrigation systems in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.08 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 04-243004) Highway Replacement Planting Project in Alameda County in Hayward on Route 880 from 0.3 Kilometer South to 0.6 Kilometer North of Tennyson Road overcrossing and from 0.6 Kilometer South to 0.5 Kilometer North of Winton Avenue overcrossing (KP 24.8/25.7 to KP 27.3/28.8) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

Other projects that will be connected to the irrigation base station at the San Leandro Maintenance Yard include the following: (Contract No. 04-0a0104) Conversion to Potable Water in Alameda County on Route 880 at various locations from 0.5 Kilometer South of Whipple Road undercrossing to 0.8 Kilometer North of Route 880/112 Separation.

## 10-1.09 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Progress schedules are required for this contract and shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer.

The second paragraph of Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

# 10-1.10 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

If these facilities are not located on the plans in both alignment and elevation, no work shall be performed in the vicinity of the facilities, except as provided herein for conduit to be placed under pavement, until the owner, or the owner's representative, has located the facility by potholing, probing or other means that will locate and identify the facility. Conduit to be installed under pavement in the vicinity of these facilities shall be placed by the trenching method in conformance with the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being located by the owner or the owner's representative, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444
	1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133
	1-800-227-2600

If these facilities are not located on the plans in both alignment and elevation, no work shall be performed in the vicinity of the facilities, except as provided herein for conduit to be placed under pavement, until the owner, or the owner's representative, has located the facility by potholing, probing or other means that will locate and identify the facility. Conduit to be installed under pavement in the vicinity of these facilities shall be placed by the trenching method in conformance with the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being located by the owner or the owner's representative, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

# 10-1.11 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall conform to the provisions in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### 10-1.12 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

# 10-1.13 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and all other traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 traffic control devices are defined as those devices that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), and have been in common use for many years. The devices shall be known to be crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following: date, Federal Aid number (if applicable), expenditure authorization, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits; company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code; printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and an indication of which Category 1 traffic control devices will be used on the project. The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 traffic control devices are defined as those items that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may otherwise be potentially hazardous. Category 2 traffic control devices include: barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 devices purchased on or after October 1, 2000 shall be on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones list. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at the following internet address: http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone. The Department

maintains a secondary list at the following internet address: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdffiles.htm.

Category 2 devices that have not received FHWA acceptance, and were purchased before October 1, 2000, may continue to be used until they complete their useful service life or until January 1, 2003, whichever comes first. Category 2 devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer by the start of the project. The label shall be readable. After January 1, 2003, all Category 2 devices without a label shall not be used on the project.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 devices to be used on the project at least 5 days prior to beginning any work using the devices. For each type of device, the list shall indicate the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 devices used on the project and labeling Category 2 devices as specified shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.14 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444
	1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133
	1-800-227-2600

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor may be required to cover certain signs during the progress of the work. Signs that are no longer required or that convey inaccurate information to the public shall be immediately covered or removed, or the information shall be corrected. Covers for construction area signs shall be of sufficient size and density to completely block out the complete face of the signs. The retroreflective face of the covered signs shall not be visible either during the day or at night. Covers shall be fastened securely so that the signs remain covered during inclement weather. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly.

### 10-1.15 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the right of way.-The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor, if in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. All other modifications will be made by contract change order.

Chart No. 1 Multilane Lane Requirements																								
Location: Eastbound – On route 92 – From Mount Eden OH to Industrial Blvd I/C																								
						a.1	n.											p.i	m.					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR 1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9 1	0 1	1 1	2	1 2	2 :	3 4	4 5	5 (	5 7	7 8	3 9	1	0 1	1 12
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	1			3	2	2	2	2	2	3				3	2	2	2	1	1
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	1			3	2	2	2	2	3	3				3	2	2	2	2	2
Saturdays	Saturdays 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2						2																	
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1	1			3	2	2	2	2	3	3				3	2	2	2	2	2
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1
Legend:  1 One lane open in direction of travel  2 Two adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																								
Three adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																								
No lane closures allowed	No lane closures allowed																							
REMARKS:																								

Chart No. 2 Multilane Lane Requirements																									
Location: Westbound – On route 92 –From Mount Eden OH to Industrial Blvd I/C																									
						a.ı	n.											p.ı	m.						
FROM HOUR TO HOUR 1	2	1	2	3	4 :	5	6 ′	7	8 9	9 1	0 1	1 1	2	1 2	2 .	3 4	1 :	5 (	5 7	7 8	3 9	1	0 1	1 1:	2
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1				3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1				3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1	
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1				3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1	
Designated legal holidays																									
2 Two adjacent lanes open in d	Legend:  1 One lane open in direction of travel  2 Two adjacent lanes open in direction of travel  3 Three adjacent lanes open in direction of travel																								
REMARKS:	REMARKS:																								

Chart No. 3																								
Ramp Lane Requirements																								
Location: Eastbound and Westbour	Location: Eastbound and Westbound – Route 92- On the Industrial Blvd on-ramps and off-ramps.																							
						a.1	m.											p.i	m.					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	FROM HOUR TO HOUR 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12																							
Mondays through Thursdays	Mondays through Thursdays   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1																							
Fridays	Fridays   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1																							
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1				1	1	1	1	1	1	1				1	1	1	1	1	1
Designated legal holidays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Legend:  1 A minimum of one paved ramp lane, not less than 3 m wide, shall be open for use by traffic  No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed																								
REMARKS: For EB on –ramp from SB Industrial Blvd, and WB on-ramp from NB Industrial Blvd, see chart #4 and chart #5.																								

Chart No. 4 Ramp Lane Requirements																								
Location: Eastbound- Route 92-On	EE	or		_				_																
						a.1	n.											p.:	m.					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	FROM HOUR TO HOUR 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12																							
Mondays through Thursdays	Mondays through Thursdays         X X X X X X         1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 X X X X																							
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X				1	1	1	1	1	1	1				1	1	X	X	X	X
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X
Day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X				1	1	1	1	1	1	1				1	1	X	X	X	X
Designated legal holidays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X
Legend:  1 A minimum of one paved ramp lane, not less than 3 m wide, shall be open for use by public																								
X Ramp may be closed																								
No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed																								
REMARKS: See detour plan # 1																								

Chart No. 5 Ramp Lane Requirements																								
Location: Westbound – Route 92 – On WB on-ramp from NB Industrial Blvd.																								
						a.ı	m.											p.:	m.					
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9 1	0 1	1 1	2	1 :	2	3 4	1 :	5 (	6 7	7 8	3 9	1	0 1	1 12
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X				1	1	1	1	1	1	1				1	1	X	X	X	X
Fridays X X X X X X 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 X X X X																								
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X
Day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X				1	1	1	1	1	1	1				1	1	X	X	X	X
Designated legal holidays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X
Legend:  1 A minmum of one paved ramp lane, not less than 3 m wide shall be open for use by public traffic.																								
X Ramp may be closed.																								
No work that interferes with public traffic will be allowed																								
REMARKS: See detour plan #2	REMARKS: See detour plan #2																							

### 10-1.16 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

## **CLOSURE SCHEDULE**

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, all scheduled closures by no later than 8:00 a.m. 3 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Approval or denial of scheduled closures will be made no later than 4:00 p.m. 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures not confirmed or approved will not be allowed.

Confirmed closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer for the following working day.

# **CONTINGENCY PLAN**

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

# LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future

closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each ten-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct \$2,300.00 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

### **COMPENSATION**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

- A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
- B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

### 10-1.17 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide additional devices or take measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing components when operated within a stationary lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on vehicles which are being used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring its use is completed.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing, and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard

Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

# 10-1.18 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

- A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755
  - 1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
  - 2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070
- B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205
  - 1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
  - 2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion

modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will not be measured nor paid for.

### 10-1.19 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

#### 10-1.20 FIBER ROLLS

Fiber rolls shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

# **MATERIALS**

Fiber rolls shall consist of one of the following:

- A. Fiber rolls shall be constructed with manufactured blankets consisting of one material or a combination of materials consisting of wood excelsior, rice or wheat straw, or coconut fibers. Blankets shall measure approximately 2.0 to 2.4 m wide by 20 m to 29 m in length. Wood excelsior material shall have individual fibers, 80 percent of which shall be 150 mm or longer in fiber length. Blankets shall have a photodegradable plastic netting or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting on at least one side. The blanket shall be rolled on the blanket's width and secured with jute twine spaced 2 m apart along the roll for the full length and 150 mm from each end of the individual rolls. The finished roll diameter shall be a minimum of 200 mm and a maximum of 250 mm and shall weigh not less than 0.81 kg/m. Overlapping of more than one blanket may be required to achieve the finished roll diameter. When overlapping is required, blankets shall be longitudinally overlapped 150 mm along the length of the fabric.
- B. Fiber rolls shall be pre-manufactured rice or wheat straw, wood excelsior or coconut fiber rolls encapsulated within a photodegradable plastic or biodegradable jute, sisal or coir fiber netting. Each roll shall be a minimum of 200 mm and a maximum of 250 mm in diameter, 3 m to 6 m in length and shall weigh not less than 1.6 kg/m. The netting shall have a minimum durability of one year after installation. The netting shall be secured tightly at each end of the individual rolls.
- C. Stakes shall be fir or pine and shall be a minimum of 19 mm x 38 mm x 450 mm in length. Metal stakes may be used as an alternative. The Contractor shall submit a sample of the metal stake to the Engineer prior to installation. The tops of the metal stakes shall be bent over at a 90-degree angle. No additional compensation will be allowed for the use of a metal stake.

### INSTALLATION

Fiber rolls shall be joined tightly together to form a single linear roll that is installed as shown on the plans. Fiber rolls shall be installed prior to the application of other erosion control materials.

Furrows shall be constructed at a slight angle to the slope contour-to a depth of 50 mm to 100 mm, and at a sufficient width to hold the fiber rolls. The installed angle of the fiber roll to the slope contour shall create a 1 to 2 percent grade from the center to the edge of the slope. The bedding area for the fiber roll shall be cleared of obstructions including, but not limited to, rocks, clods and debris greater than 25 mm in diameter prior to installation.

Stakes shall be installed 600 mm apart along the total length of the rolls and 125 mm from the end of each individual roll. Stakes shall be driven flush or a maximum of 50 mm above the roll.

# MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Fiber rolls will be measured by the meter from end to end along the centerline of the installed rolls.

The contract price paid per meter for fiber rolls shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing fiber rolls, complete in place, including stakes, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

# 10-1.21 EROSION CONTROL NETTING

Erosion control netting shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Erosion control netting work shall consist of installing erosion control netting at locations shown on the plans..

Following the installation of erosion control netting, seedling plants shall be installed through the netting face as shown on the plans.

### **MATERIALS**

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

# A. Erosion Control Netting

Erosion control netting shall consist of 100 percent spun coir fiber and shall conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 3776	400
Minimum Tensile Strength, kilonewtons, ASTM Designation: D 4595-86	9.0 to 11.3 kN/m in longitudinal direction (dry) 5.0 to 10.7 kN/m in cross-direction (dry) 6.0 to 9.8 kN/m in longitudinal direction (wet) 4.0 to 9.4 kN/m in cross- direction (wet)
Roll Width, meters, min.	4
Area/Roll, square meters, min.	200
Open Area, percent	63-70

# B. Staples

Staples for erosion control netting shall be as shown on the plans.

#### INSTALLATION

Erosion control (netting) materials shall be installed as shown on the plans and as follows:

Erosion control netting strips shall be placed loosely on the slope with the longitudinal joints perpendicular to the slope contour lines. The netting face shall be anchored longitudinally with a stapling detail and pattern as shown on the plans. Longitudinal and transverse joints of netting shall be overlapped and stapled as shown on the plans. Staples shall be driven perpendicular to the netting such that the top of the staple is flush with the ground surface.

Erosion control netting installed on unlined ditches shall have individual strips placed loosely on the channel slopes and bottom with the longitudinal joints parallel to the slope contour and flow lines. The netting face shall be anchored with a stapling detail and pattern as shown on the plans. Joints shall be overlapped and stapled as shown on the plans.

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of erosion control netting will be determined by the square meter from actual measurement of the area covered by the erosion control netting.

The contract price paid per square meter for Erosion Control Netting shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing and anchoring Erosion Control Netting, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

# 10-1.22 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Conduits shall be installed under existing paving by jacking or drilling methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.23 MAINTENANCE VEHICLE PULLOUT

Maintenance vehicle pullouts shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

### **EARTHWORK**

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The grading plane shall not be more than 15 mm above the grade established by the Engineer.

A relative compaction of not less than 95 percent shall be obtained for a minimum depth of 150 mm below the grading plane.

Surplus excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate for aggregate base shall conform to the provisions specified for 19-mm, Maximum, aggregate grading in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate base shall be a minimum of 150 mm thick. Aggregate base shall be spread and compacted in conformance with the provisions in Section 26-1.04, "Spreading," and Section 26-1.05, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications.

# ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete for maintenance vehicle pullouts shall be a minimum 80 mm thick in compacted thickness and shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions, except the aggregate shall conform to the 12.5 mm maximum grading.

A Certificate of Compliance for the asphalt concrete shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread at a temperature of not less than 121°C. Spreading shall be performed by methods that will produce an asphalt concrete surfacing of uniform smoothness and texture.

Asphalt concrete shall be placed and compacted over the aggregate base in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness.

Asphalt concrete shall be compacted with a power roller. Where power rollers cannot be operated, compaction shall be obtained by hand rollers or by an impactor.

### MEASUREMENT.

The quantity of maintenance vehicle pullouts will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

### **PAYMENT**

The contract unit price paid for maintenance vehicle pullout shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing maintenance vehicle pullouts, complete in place, including earthwork, aggregate base, and asphalt concrete, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.24 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans in conformance with these special provisions and shall conform to the following:

- A. Asphalt concrete shall be produced at a central mixing plant.
- B. Paving asphalt and aggregates shall be commercial quality.
- C. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be between 5 percent and 10 percent by mass of the dry aggregate. The exact amount will be determined by the Engineer.
- D. Aggregate shall have a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 30.
- E. The aggregate shall conform to the 12.5 -mm Maximum grading specified for Type B asphalt concrete in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. A Certificate of Compliance for asphalt concrete shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Underground irrigation facilities to be installed in areas to receive asphalt concrete surfacing shall be installed prior to the placement of the asphalt concrete surfacing.

Areas to receive asphalt concrete shall be cleared of trash, debris, and vegetation and scarified to a minimum depth of 75 mm. Rocks larger than 150 mm in greatest dimension brought to the surface by scarification shall be removed and disposed of. Trash, debris, and vegetation and other removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

After scarification, the soil shall be graded to a smooth and even surface, graded to drain, and shall be thoroughly compacted.

In areas to receive asphalt concrete, the subgrade adjacent to curbs or header boards shall be graded so that after

placement and compaction of the asphalt concrete, the top surface of the asphalt concrete will be flush with the top of curbs and header boards.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread at a temperature of not less than 121°C. Spreading shall be performed by methods that will produce an asphalt concrete surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density.

Asphalt concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of power rollers. When power rollers cannot be operated in certain areas due to the shape or size of the areas, compaction shall be obtained by hand rollers, impactors or other methods approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete will be measured by the square meter in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for asphalt concrete shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including paving asphalt and aggregate), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in clearing, grading, compacting subgrade, , and placing asphalt concrete, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## SECTION 10-2. HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

#### **10-2.01 GENERAL**

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours prior to requiring initial access to the existing irrigation base station. When the Engineer determines that access to the base station is required at other times, arrangements will be made to provide this access.

When fluctuations of water pressure and water supply are encountered during normal working hours, plants shall be watered at other times, as often, and in sufficient amounts as conditions may require to keep the soil and plant roots moist during the life of the contract.

Full compensation for watering plants outside normal working hours shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices paid for the plants involved and the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

# PROGRESS INSPECTIONS

Progress inspections will be performed by the Engineer for completed highway planting and irrigation system work at designated stages during the life of the contract.

Progress inspections will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for installation in conformance with the special provisions, plans and Standard Specifications. Work within an area shall not progress beyond each stage until the inspection has been completed, corrective work has been performed, and the work is approved, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

The requirements for progress inspections will not preclude additional inspections of work by the Engineer at other times during the life of the contract.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least 4 working days prior to completion of the work for each stage of an area and shall allow a minimum of 3 working days for the inspection.

Progress inspections will be performed at the following stages of work:

- A. During pressure testing of the pipelines on the supply side of control valves.
- B. During testing of low voltage conductors.
- C. Before planting begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.03, "Preparing Planting Areas," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Before plant establishment work begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.05, "Planting." of the Standard Specifications.
- E. At intervals of one month during the plant establishment period.

## 10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING

In addition to the provisions in Section 20 of the Standard Specifications, work performed in connection with existing highway planting shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements specified under "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

### MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTS

Existing plants, where shown on the plans to be maintained, shall be maintained as directed by the Engineer. Maintaining existing plants will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

# 10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with the various existing highway irrigation system facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

#### LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS

Existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located in conformance with the provisions for locating conduits in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located prior to performing work on irrigation systems.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits, the debris shall be removed prior to performing other work in the conduits. Removal of debris within the first one meter in these conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduits more than one meter from the ends of the conduits, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and the removal work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

# CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain and that are to be part of the new irrigation system, shall be checked for missing or damaged components, and for proper operation prior to performing irrigation system work.

A written list of existing irrigation system deficiencies shall be submitted to the Engineer within 5 working days after checking the existing facilities.

Deficiencies found during checking of the existing facilities shall be corrected as directed by the Engineer. Corrective work ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Existing backflow preventers shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in "Irrigation Systems" of these special provisions.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for checking or testing existing irrigation facilities shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Repairs to the existing irrigation facilities ordered by the Engineer after checking and testing the facilities, and further repairs required thereafter as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for under "Maintain Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for checking and testing existing irrigation facilities, including testing existing backflow preventers, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the various sizes of plastic pipe (supply line) involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

# MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract. Prior to the start of maintaining existing irrigation facilities work, the facilities shall be checked for proper operation, and repaired in conformance with the provisions in "Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

After the existing facilities have been checked and repaired, the Contractor shall be responsible for the routine maintenance of existing irrigation systems. The work shall include, but not limited to, checking irrigation systems for proper operation and adjusting, repairing or replacing valves, valve boxes, sprinklers, risers, swing joints, wye strainers, valve assembly units, and filter assembly units.

The Contractor will not be responsible for maintaining existing water meters, underground pipe supply lines, control and neutral conductors, and electrical conduits. Except as otherwise specified in section "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, repair work to these facilities ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Existing automatic irrigation systems shall be operated automatically during the life of the contract, except manual operation will be allowed for the work during plant replacement, fertilization, weed germination, and the repair of irrigation

facilities.

Irrigation controllers shall be programmed by the Contractor for seasonal water requirements. During winter seasons irrigation systems shall be operated automatically a minimum of 2 minutes every 2 weeks.

Irrigation systems and facilities shall be checked for proper operation at least once every 30 days. When required, as determined by the Engineer, adjusting, repairing or replacing irrigation facilities shall be completed within 5 working days after checking the irrigation systems. Except as provided in these special provisions, repair and replacement of irrigation facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Except as provided in these special provisions, full compensation for maintaining existing irrigation facilities, including checking irrigation facilities, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the various sizes of plastic pipe (supply line) involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed. Facilities that are more than 150 mm below finished grade, excluding facilities to be salvaged, may be abandoned in place.

Immediately after disconnecting an existing irrigation facility to be removed or abandoned from an existing facility to remain, the remaining facility shall be capped or plugged, or shall be connected to a new or existing irrigation facility.

Existing irrigation controller ICC-'E', where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be salvaged.

The Engineer shall be given written notification of the intent to salvage existing irrigation facilities a minimum of 72 hours prior to salvaging these facilities.

Salvaged irrigation facilities shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Engineer.

A list of salvaged facilities, including the quantity and size of each item salvaged, shall be included with each delivery.

Facilities to be removed, excluding facilities to be salvaged, shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

# HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS

#### Soil Amendment

Soil amendment shall be a relatively dry compost derived from plant materials or rice hulls. Wood or bark products shall not be used.

### Mulch

Mulch shall be wood chips.

### Commercial Fertilizer (Slow Release)

Commercial fertilizer (slow release) shall be a pelleted or granular form, shall be slow release with a nutrient release over an 8- to 12-month period, and shall fall within the following guaranteed chemical analysis range:

Ingredient	Percentage
Nitrogen	12
Phosphoric Acid	8
Water Soluble Potash	8

# ROADSIDE CLEARING

Prior to preparing planting areas, mulch areas, wild flower seeding areas and grass seeding areas, or commencing irrigation trenching operations for planting areas, trash and debris shall be removed from the entire highway right of way within the project limits, excluding paved areas, medians and existing planted areas where existing plants are to remain.

In addition to removing trash and debris, the project area shall be cleared as specified herein:

A. Weeds shall be killed and removed within the entire highway right of way, within the project limits, except for existing planting areas to be maintained, and excluding median areas, new and existing pavement, curb, sidewalk and other surfaced areas.

B. Roadside clearing for wild flower seeding areas shall also consist of mowing weeds in the areas to be seeded until the start of the wild flower seeding operation.

After the initial roadside clearing is complete, additional roadside clearing work shall be performed as necessary to maintain the areas, as specified above, in a neat appearance until the start of the plant establishment period. This work shall include the following:

- A. Trash and debris shall be removed.
- B. Rodents shall be controlled.
- C. Weed growth shall be killed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length, except for weeds in wild flower seeding areas to be mowed.
- D. Existing ground cover shall be killed and removed from within the 2-m diameter areas specified for each proposed plant location within the existing ground cover areas.
- E. Weeds in plant basins, including basin walls, shall be removed by hand pulling, after the plants have been planted.

# **Weed Control**

Weed control shall also conform to the following:

- A. Stolon type weeds shall be killed with glyphosate.
- B. Removed weeds and ground cover shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Areas to be mowed shall be mowed when weed height exceeds 300 mm. Weeds shall be mowed to a height of 50 mm to 150 mm

### **PESTICIDES**

Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

Diquat
Fluazifop-butyl
Glyphosate
Isoxaben (Preemergent)
Oxadiazon - 50 percent WP (Preemergent)
Oryzalin (Preemergent)
Prodiamine (Preemergent)
Trifluralin (Preemergent)
Triclopyr

Granular preemergents may be used when applied to areas that will be covered with mulch, excluding plant basins. Granular preemergents shall be limited to the following materials:

Dichlobenil (Preemergent) Oxadiazon (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents shall be applied prior to the application of mulch. Mulch applications shall be completed in these areas on the same working day. Photosensitive dye will not be required.

Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

Oxadiazon shall be of the emulsifiable concentration or wettable powder type, except when Oxadiazon is used under mulch in conformance with these special provisions.

Prior to the application of preemergents, ground cover plants shall have been planted a minimum of 3 days and shall have been thoroughly watered.

A minimum of 100 days shall elapse between applications of preemergents.

Except for ground cover plants, preemergents shall not be applied within 450 mm of plantsor within wild flower seeding areas

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted, in writing, to

the Engineer not less than 10 days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in these special provisions, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be applied within the limits of the plant basins. Pesticides shall not be applied in a manner that allows the pesticides to come in contact with the foliage and woody parts of the plants.

#### PREPARING PLANTING AREAS

Plants adjacent to drainage ditches shall be located so that after construction of the basins, no portion of the basin walls shall be less than the minimum distance shown on the plans for each plant involved.

### WEED GERMINATION

Weed germination shall be performed within the areas to be planted with plant (Group F), plant (Group I), plant (Group S), Grass Seeding and Wild Flower Seeding areas as shown on the plans.

After the irrigation systems have been installed and the plant holes have been excavated and backfilled, no further planting work shall be done for a period of 20 days, except the soil shall be kept sufficiently moist to germinate weeds. Weeds that germinate shall be killed.

### PREPARE HOLES

Holes for plants shall be excavated to the minimum dimensions shown on the plans.

Backfill material for plant holes shall be a mixture of soil, commercial fertilizer and soil amendment as shown on the Plant List. Backfill material shall be thoroughly mixed and uniformly distributed throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods and lumps.

Full compensation for preparing holes shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices paid for the plants involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **CULTIVATE**

Areas to be planted with plant (Group I), plant (Group F), Grass Seeding and Wild Flower Seeding areas shall be cultivated as shown on the plans.

Immediately prior to cultivation, soil amendment and commercial fertilizer shall be added to the areas to be cultivated, except for wild flower seeding areas. Soil amendment shall be added at the rate of 0.08 cubic meter per square meter and commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 7 kilograms per 100 square meters. Soil amendment and fertilizer shall be thoroughly mixed with the soil.

Following weed germination, grass seeding areas shall be re-cultivated and weed germination work required shall be repeated. Soil amendment and commercial fertilizer specified shall not be required for the second cultivation.

Full compensation for weed germination and killing of weeds that germinate for wild flower seeding areas shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for cultivate (wild flower seeding areas) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for all other weed germination and killing of weeds that germinate and for furnishing and mixing fertilizer and soil amendment shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for cultivate (soil amendment) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## **PLANTING**

Commercial fertilizer, and soil amendment shall be applied or placed at the time of planting and at the rates shown on the plans.

A granular preemergent shall be applied to areas to be covered with mulch outside of plant basins in conformance with the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions.

Mulch placed in areas outside of plant basins shall be spread to a uniform depth of 50 mm.

Mulch shall not be placed within one meter of the center line of earthen drainage ditches, within one meter of the edge of paved ditches, and within one meter of the center line of drainage flow lines.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions regarding functional tests of the irrigation systems. Planting shall not be performed in an area until the functional test has been completed for the irrigation system serving that area.

Full compensation for furnishing and applying commercial fertilizer (slow release), soil amendment, and pesticides shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices paid for the various items of plants involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## SEEDLING PLANTS

Seedling plants, plant (Group S), shall not be planted before November 15 nor after April 15 and not until the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 200 mm, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

Planting holes for seedling plants shall be large enough to accommodate the total length and width of the roots.

Full compensation for excavating plant holes for seedling plants shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for plant (Group S) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### **GRASS SEEDING**

Grass seeding shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Areas to be seeded shall be cultivated in conformance with the provisions in "Cultivate" of these special provisions.

Soil amendment and commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates in conformance with the provisions in "Cultivate" of these special provisions.

Grass seeding work shall consist of mowing weeds, removing mowed material, dry applying native grass seed, and applying straw to areas shown on the plans as "Grass Seeding."

Grass seeding materials shall not be applied prior to October 15, or after January 15. If grass seeding work cannot be performed prior to the start of plant establishment and within the above specified time limit, then the work shall be performed during the plant establishment period when directed by the Engineer.

# **Site Preparation**

Immediately prior to planting grass seeding areas, trash and debris shall be removed, and weeds shall be mowed as close to the ground as possible. Mowed material shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way", of the Standard Specifications. After mowing and just prior to seed application, grass seeding areas shall be cultivated as provided elsewhere in these special provisions.

Removed trash and debris shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

#### Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

## NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name	Percent Germination	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare
(Common Name)	(Minimum)	(Slope Measurement)
Festuca rubra "Molate" (California Native Red Fescue)	75	165

# Application

Grass seed shall be applied at the rate of 165 kg per hectare (slope measurement).

Seed shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum depth of 3 to 9 mm by raking, dragging or drilling. After seeding the entire seeded area shall be lightly rolled to eliminate air pockets and to ensure close contact with the soil. After rolling, the seeded areas shall be watered so that the soil is moistened to a minimum depth of 100 mm. Seed shall not be allowed to dry out.

After grass seed is applied, straw shall be applied to seeding areas at a rate of 2.5 tonne per hectare. Straw for seeding areas shall consist of straw from Festuca occidentalis, Festuca rubra, Festuca idahoensis or Poa secunda secunda.

# MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of seeding will be measured by the hectare.

The contract price paid per hectare for grass seeding shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in performing grass seeding, complete in place, including removing trash and debris, mowing weeds, removing mowed material, and applying seed and straw as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### WILD FLOWER SEEDING

Wild flower seeding shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wild flower seeding work shall consist of mowing weeds, scarifying the soil and dry applying native wild flower seed to areas shown on the plans as "Wild Flower Seeding."

Wild flower seeding materials shall not be applied prior to October 15 or after January 15. If wild flower seeding work cannot be performed prior to the start of plant establishment and within the above specified time limit, then the work shall be performed during the plant establishment period when directed by the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be used on wild flower seeding areas after the seed has been applied.

# **Site Preparation**

Immediately prior to planting wild flower seeding areas, trash and debris shall be removed, and weeds shall be mowed as close to the ground as possible. Mowed material shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of material Outside the Highway Right of Way", of the Standard Specifications. After mowing and just prior to seed application, wild flower seeding areas shall be cultivated as provided elsewhere in these special provisions.

Removed trash and debris shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

#### Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

## Legume Seed

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

- A. Pellet-inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
- C. Pellet-inoculated seed shall be sown within 90 days after inoculation.
- D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
- E. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
- F. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

### LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lupinus succulentus (Arroyo lupine)	45	8

# Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Eschscholzia californica (California Poppy)	35	3
Clarkia amoena (Farwell-to-spring)	45	2

# **Application**

Wild flower seed shall be applied at the rate of 13 kg per hectare (slope measurement). Seed shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum depth of 6 mm by raking, dragging or drilling.

Watering of wild flower seeding areas will not be required unless directed by the Engineer. When directed by the Engineer, watering will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

# MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of wild flower seeding will be measured by the hectare.

The contract price paid per hectare for wild flower seeding shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in performing wild flower seeding, complete in place, including removing trash and debris, mowing weeds, and scarifying the soil, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK

The plant establishment period shall be Type 1 and shall be 750 working days.

If wild flower seeding cannot be performed within the time limits specified under "Wild Flower Seeding" of these special provisions and the Engineer determines that the work except wild flower seeding and plant establishment work has been completed, the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of the start of the plant establishment period.

Wild flower seeding not performed prior to the start of the plant establishment period shall be performed during the plant establishment period. The work involved in preparing areas to receive wild flower seeding and applying seed shall be in conformance with the provisions in "Wild Flower Seeding" of these special provisions.

After sowing wild flower seed, plant establishment work for the wild flower seeding areas will not be required except for removing trash and debris and mowing. Mowing shall be performed after the wild flower seeds have set and the wild flowers have begun to die back.

After sowing grass seed, plant establishment work for grass seeded areas shall consist of killing weeds and mowing. Killing weeds shall consist of timely applications of pre and post emergent to encourage the establishment of a solid stand of grasses. Mowing shall be done to remove the seed heads from annual grasses and weeds when they are at their maximum extension on or about May 1<sup>st</sup> and as necessary to keep the seeding areas in a neat appearance. Grass seeded areas shall be reseeded when ordered by the Engineer.

Mowed material shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposed of Materials Outside the Right of Way. Of the Standard Specifications.

Mowing seeded areas and disposing of mowed material during the plant establishment period will be paid for in conformance with the provisions in "Plant Establishment Work" of these special provisions.

Commercial fertilizer (slow release) shall be applied to trees, shrubs, vines and ground cover during the first week of April and October of each year. Commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates shown on the plans and shall be spread with a mechanical spreader wherever possible.

The center to center spacing of replacement plants for unsuitable ground cover plants shall be determined by the number of completed plant establishment working days at the time of replacement and the original spacing in conformance with the following:

ORIGINAL SPACING (Millimeters)	SPACING OF REPLACEMENT GROUND COVER PLANTS (Millimeters)		
	Number of Completed Plant Establishment Working Days		
	1-125	126-190	191-End of Plant
			Establishment
230	230	150	150
300	300	230	150
460	460	300	230

600	600	460	300
910	910	600	460

During the plant establishment period, the plants shall be watered utilizing the Remote Irrigation Control System (RICS) software program. A watering schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer for use during the plant establishment period.

Weeds within plant basins, including basin walls and ground cover, shall be controlled by hand pulling.

Weeds within plant (Group S) areas shall be controlled by hand pulling.

Weeds within mulched and ground cover areas and outside of plant basins shall be controlled by killing.

Weeds outside of mulched areas, plant basins, ground cover, the median, and paved areas shall be controlled by mowing.

Weeds within payement, curbs, sidewalk, and other surfaced areas shall be controlled by killing.

Vines shall be trained onto fences and walls or through cored holes in walls.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period. The use of plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants shall be at the Contractor's expense.

After 125 working days of the plant establishment period have been completed, replacement of plants, except for ground cover plants, shall be No. 1 size for seedlings and pot size plants, No. 5 size for No. 1 size plants; No. 15 size for No. 5 size plants; and other plant replacement plants shall be the same size as originally specified.

One application of a preemergent pesticide conforming to the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions, shall be applied each year between November 1 and December 1 after the first rain and between 40 and 50 working days prior to completion of the plant establishment period. This work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

One application of mulch shall be applied 6 months prior to the completion of the contract to mulch areas, including basin mulch, as shown on the plans. Mulch shall be applied to a minimum depth of 50 mm for spread mulch areas, and shall be placed in conformance with the requirements specified on the plans, under "Planting" of these Special Provisions, and to the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting" of the Standard Specifications.

Wye strainers shall be cleaned at least 15 days prior to the completion of the plant establishment period.

### **TRAINING**

Personnel training on the use and adjustment of the base station equipment and the irrigation controllers (field units) shall consist of a minimum 40 hours of classroom and field training for the Contractor, Caltrans Construction Resident Engineer and the Caltrans Inspector. One complete set of training documentation and training aids shall be provided to each trainee with 2 sets going to the Engineer (if videos are included in the training sessions, only one video tape copy will be required) and the training material shall become the property of the State.

The state will provide space for the training, including chairs and tables. Other required training aids will be the responsibility of the contractor. At the option of the Contractor, the training facility may be provided at a facility of the Contractors choice, that is, within 50 km of the project location or of the office of the District Director of the District in which the project is located.

Full compensation for training shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment period and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The final inspection shall be performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.13, "Final Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for mulch (plant establishment work) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in mulch (plant establishment work) complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, except materials containing asbestos fibers shall not be used.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, regarding work over or adjacent to existing underground facilities. Excavation for proposed irrigation facilities shall not be started until the existing underground facilities have been located.

Only pipeline trenches and excavation pits for supply lines being supplied from one water service point shall be open at one time. After pressure testing is complete, trenches and pits excavated for pipe supply lines, being supplied from one water service point, shall be backfilled prior to commencing excavations for pipe supply lines being supplied from another water

service point.

## **VALVE BOXES**

Valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.24, "Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise provided herein.

Valve boxes shall be precast portland cement concrete.

Covers for concrete valve boxes shall be glass fiber reinforced plastic.

Valve boxes shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by branding the appropriate abbreviations for the irrigation facilities contained in the valve boxes as shown on the plans. Valve boxes that contain remote control valves shall be identified by the appropriate letters and numbers (controller and station numbers). The letters and numbers shall be 50 mm in height.

### **ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS**

# REMOTE IRRIGATION CONTROL SYSTEM

The Remote Irrigation Control System (RICS) shall be Rainbird Maxicom or equal.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the specified equipment listed below from Horizon Irrigation, 17883 Jayhawk Drive, Penn Valley, CA 95946. Telephone (530) 713-9667.

# **BASE STATION**

The existing base station is located at the Department of Transportation's San Leandro Maintenance Yard, 600 Lewelling Blvd., San Leandro, CA 94579.

# **BASE STATION EQUIPMENT**

# **Communication Equipment**

The communication equipment for the existing base station shall have a 2-way data communications link with the field units by cellular digital packet data (CDPD).

### FIELD UNITS

The field units shall consist of an irrigation controller, which shall be manufactured by Rain Bird.

Field units and low voltage output sources shall be protected by surge protectors, fuses or circuit breakers.

# **Communication Cable**

The communication cable shall be as manufactured by Paige Electric, PE 39 Direct Burial Communication Cable, Model Number P7315D-Rev 1.

Communication cable shall be installed in accordance with Section 20-5.0271 "Conductors, Electrical Conduit and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract lump sum price paid for communication cable shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in communication cable, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

# **Communication Equipment**

The communication equipment for the field units shall have a 2-way data communication link with the existing base station by the method described under base station communications in this special provision.

Communication equipment will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for communication equipment shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in communication equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

# FLOW SENSOR

The flow sensor shall be manufactured by Rain Bird.

# Flow Sensor Transmitter Package

The flow sensor transmitter package shall be manufactured by Rain Bird.

Flow sensor transmitter package will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for flow sensor transmitter package shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in flow sensor transmitter package, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **TRAINING**

Training shall be provided as indicated elsewhere in these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 10-3, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of these special provisions, regarding electrical power for irrigation controllers and irrigation controller enclosure cabinets.

The equipment descriptions and quoted prices are as follows:

MODEL	EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	QUOTED PRICE (EACH)*
ESP12-SAT-	12 Station Irrigation Controller	1	\$3,315.00
TW-WM			
ESP16-SAT-	16 Station Irrigation Controller	2	\$3,525.00
TW-WM			
ESP40-SAT-	40 Station Irrigation Controller	1	\$4,920.00
TW-WM			
CDPD	Cellular Digital Packet Data Package	4	\$800.00
FS200P	Rain Bird 50 mm Flow Sensor	3	\$575.00
FS150P	Rain Bird 32 mm Flow Sensor	1	\$506.00
PT1502PKG	Rain Bird PT 1502 Flow Sensor Transmitter	4	\$2,154.00
	Package		

Prices quoted are guaranteed by the distributor until April 30,2003.

Prices quoted do not include sales tax or delivery.

### **Electric Remote Control Valves**

Electric remote control valves shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.23, "Control Valves," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Valves shall be pressure reducing, cast iron construction.
- B. Valves shall be straight pattern (side inlet) as shown on the plans.

### **Pull Boxes**

Pull box installations shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduits and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

### Conductors

Low voltage, as used in this section "Conductors," shall mean 36 V or less.

Low voltage control and neutral conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes, at irrigation controller terminals, and at splices shall be marked as follows:

- A. Conductor terminations and splices shall be marked with adhesive backed paper markers or adhesive cloth wrap-around markers, with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves sealed over the markers.
- B. Non-spliced conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes shall be marked with clip-on, "C" shaped, white extruded polyvinyl chloride sleeves. Marker sleeves shall have black, indented legends of uniform depth with transparent overlays over the legends and "chevron" cuts for alignment of 2 or more sleeves.

Markers for the control conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of irrigation controllers and station numbers. Markers for neutral conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of the irrigation controllers.

Contractor shall run two extra control and neutral conductor wires to each valve grouping.

New control and neutral conductors that are to replace existing control and neutral conductors shall be the same size and color as the existing control and neutral conductors being connected to.

The color of low voltage neutral and control conductor insulation, except for the striped portions, shall be homogeneous throughout the entire thickness of the insulation.

Insulation for conductors may be UL listed polyethylene conforming to UL44 test standards with a minimum insulation thickness of 1.05 mm for wire sizes 10AWG and smaller.

#### ARMOR-CLAD CONDUCTORS

Armor-clad conductors shall be used in direct burial applications from pull boxes adjacent to irrigation controller to remote control valves and other irrigation facilities in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Armor-clad conductors shall conform to the following:

- A. Conductors shall be the proper size for the application, and shall be solid, uncoated copper with a conductor size not less than 90 percent of the AWG diameter required.
- B. At the Contractor's option, conductor insulation coverings shall be either of the following:
  - 1. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to UL style, Type UF 60°C, 600 V. Average thickness of insulation shall be not less than 1.52 mm, with a minimum thickness of 1.37 mm, or
  - UL listed polyethylene conforming to UL44 test standards with a minimum insulation thickness of 1.05 mm for wire sizes 10AWG and smaller.
- C. Armor shall be a minimum 0.13-mm thick by 12.7 mm wide Type 304 stainless steel tape that is helically wrapped over each conductor with a 33 percent minimum overlap.
- D. Outer jacket for conductors shall be sunlight resistant PVC and shall conform to the Insulated Power Cable Engineer's Association (ICEA) S-61-402, NEMA Standard WC5, and UL Listing 1263. Nominal thickness of the outer jacket shall be 0.76-mm with a minimum thickness of 0.61-mm.

Armor-clad conductors will be measured and paid for as control and neutral conductors.

# IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST

Functional tests for the remote irrigation controller system (RICS) and associated automatic irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Two functional tests shall be performed, one without and one with connection to the remote irrigation controller system base station. Both tests shall consist of demonstrating to the Engineer, through one complete cycle of the irrigation controllers in the automatic mode, that the associated automatic components of the irrigation systems operate properly.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to starting the functional tests for the remote irrigation control system.

The existing remote irrigation controller system base station is located at San Leandro Maintenance Yard, 600 Lewelling Blvd. San Leandro CA 94579.

Associated automatic components for both tests shall include, but not limited to, irrigation controllers (field units), remote control valves, conductors, and flow sensors. Associated automatic components for the second test shall include, but not be limited to, new and existing irrigation software programs, cellular digital packet data (CDPD) and flow alarms for high, low, zero, and maximum mainline flows.

The first test shall be performed prior to planting the plants and shall consist of testing the irrigation controllers and associated automatic irrigation systems without connection to the remote irrigation controller system base station. Upon completion of a satisfactory functional test, and correction of the deficiencies, the plants to be planted in the areas watered by the irrigation system may be planted, provided the planting areas have been prepared as specified in these special provisions.

The second test shall be performed prior to the start of plant establishment and shall consist of testing the irrigation controllers (field units) and associated automatic irrigation systems with connection to the remote irrigation controller system base station. As part of the second test, a remote irrigation controller system watering schedule shall be submitted for each irrigation controller (field unit) to the Engineer. The Contractor will enter the watering schedule into the irrigation software program, and a computer printout will be made available to the Engineer for verification. If the Engineer determines the submitted watering schedule is unacceptable, a revised watering schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 5 working days. Also as part of the second test, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the remote irrigation controller system base station detects and reports the high, low, zero, and maximum mainline flow alarms. Upon completion of a satisfactory test, including correction of deficiencies, the plant establishment period may begin, provided planting work as specified in these special provisions has been completed except for plant establishment work.

If existing and new automatic components of the irrigation systems, including remote irrigation controller system base

station components, fail a functional test, the components shall be repaired. Repairs shall be at the Contractor's expense, except for repairs to an existing base station (personal computer, printer, mouse, keyboard, cables, and software) which will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Testing shall be repeated until satisfactory operation is obtained.

Repair or replacement of existing irrigation facilities due to unsatisfactory performance shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications and "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

### PIPE

### **Steel Pipe**

Galvanized steel pipe supply lines installed between water meters and backflow preventer assemblies shall be installed not less than 450 mm below finished grade, measured to the top of the pipe.

# **Plastic Pipe**

Plastic pipe supply lines shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120 or 1220 pressure rated pipe with the minimum pressure rating (PR) shown on the plans.

Plastic pipe supply lines shall have solvent cemented type joints. Primers shall be used on the solvent cemented type joints.

Plastic pipe supply lines downstream from the remote control valves for Type C-2 sprinklers shall have a minimum cover of 150 mm.

A nonhardening joint compound shall be used in place of the pipe thread sealant tape conforming to the provisions in Section 20-5.03E, "Pipe," of the Standard Specifications. Joint compounds shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fittings for plastic pipe supply lines with a pressure rating (PR) of 315 shall be Schedule 80.

### **BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES**

Backflow preventers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.25, "Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Pressure loss through the backflow preventers shall not exceed the following:

BACKFLOW PREVENTER SIZE	FLOW RATE	PRESSURE LOSS
(millimeters)	(Liters per minute)	(kPa)
25	210	86

Backflow preventer assemblies shall be painted with a minimum of 2 applications of a commercial quality enamel paint. The color of the paint shall be dark green.

When backflow preventer assembly enclosures are specified, the portland cement concrete pads for the enclosures will be paid for in conformance to the provisions in "Backflow Preventer Assembly Enclosures" of these special provisions.

# BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE

Enclosures shall be fabricated of structural steel angles and flattened expanded metal and shall be installed over backflow preventer assemblies on a portland cement concrete pad as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Expanded metal for sides, ends and top panels shall be fabricated from 1.9 mm (14-gage), minimum thickness, sheet steel. The flattened expanded metal openings shall be approximately 20 mm by 45 mm in size.

Expanded metal panels shall be attached to the steel frames by a series of welds, not less than 6.4 mm in length and spaced not more than 100 mm on centers, along the edges of the enclosure.

Enclosure door handles shall have provisions for padlocking in the latched position. Padlocks will be State-furnished. Attention is directed to "State-furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Enclosures shall be galvanized, after fabrication, in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.

Portland cement concrete for the concrete pad shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Hold down bolt assemblies shall be galvanized and shall be installed when the portland cement concrete pad is still plastic. Nuts shall be hexagonal and washers shall be the lock type.

Enclosures shall be painted with one application of a commercial quality pre-treatment, vinyl wash primer and a Contract No. 04-045064

minimum of one application of a commercial quality, exterior enamel for metal. The finish color shall be dark green.

The minimum clearance between the backflow preventer assembly and the backflow preventer assembly enclosure shall be 150 mm. The concrete pad shall extend a minimum of 50 mm beyond the outer limits of the backflow preventer assembly enclosure, unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions.

The quantity of backflow preventer assembly enclosures will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for the backflow preventer assembly enclosure shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing a backflow preventer assembly enclosure, complete in place, including constructing the portland cement concrete pad, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### TESTING BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

New and relocated-backflow preventers installed by the Contractor and existing backflow preventers to remain in place shall be tested for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests for new backflow preventers shall be satisfactorily completed after installation of the backflow preventer assembly and before operation of the irrigation systems. Existing backflow preventers shall be tested, and repaired if required, when existing irrigation facilities are checked.

Repair of existing backflow preventers will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications when ordered by the Engineer, except damage caused by the Contractor's operations.

New and existing backflow preventers shall be retested one year after the satisfactory completion of the previous test and once a year during the plant establishment period.

Testing existing and relocated backflow preventers will be paid for in conformance with the provisions in "Checking and Testing Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

### **SPRINKLERS**

Sprinklers shall conform to the type, pattern, material, and operating characteristics listed in the "Sprinkler Schedule" shown on the plans.

When required, risers for sprinklers shall contain a device that will automatically and instantly stop the flow of water from a riser when the riser is broken on the downstream side of the device. The device shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer of the device.

# WYE STRAINERS

Wye strainers shall be installed on the upstream side of the electric remote control valves as shown on the plans.

When garden valves are opened, discharge shall be up and out of the valve box.

Full compensation for garden valves and pipe fittings for garden valves on wye strainers shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the size of wye strainer involved and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

### **BALL VALVES**

Ball valves shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Ball valves shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) and shall be capable of withstanding a cold-water working pressure of 1034 kPa. The pressure seats shall be teflon coated. The valve shall have threaded unions.

The quantity of ball valves will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for ball valve shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in ball valves, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

# FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK

A final check of existing and new irrigation facilities shall be performed not more than 20 working days prior to acceptance of the contract.

The length of watering cycles using potable water measured by water meters for the final check of irrigation facilities will be determined by the Engineer.

Remote control valves connected to new irrigation controllers (field units) shall be checked for automatic performance when the controllers are in automatic mode.

Unsatisfactory performance of irrigation facilities installed or modified by the Contractor shall be repaired and rechecked

at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory performance is obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

### **TRAINING**

Personnel training on the use and adjustment of the base station equipment and the irrigation controllers (field units) shall consist of a minimum 40 hours of classroom and field training for the maintenance personnel. One complete set of training documentation and training aids shall be provided to each trainee with 2 sets going to the Maintenance Supervisor (if videos are included in the training sessions, only one video tape copy will be required) and the training material shall become the property of the State.

The state will provide space for the training, including chairs and tables. Other required training aids will be the responsibility of the contractor. At the option of the Contractor, the training facility may be provided at a facility of the Contractors choice, that is, within 50 km of the project location or of the office of the District Director of the District in which the project is located.

Full compensation for training shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Repair or replacement of existing irrigation facilities due to unsatisfactory performance shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Nothing in this section "Final Irrigation System Check" shall relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for making good or repairing defective work or materials found before the formal written acceptance of the entire contract by the Director.

Full compensation for checking the irrigation systems prior to the acceptance of the contract shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### SECTION 10-3. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### 10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet and electric service (irrigation) shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### 10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

# 10-3.03 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 or Type 3 unless otherwise specified. The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When Type 3 conduit is placed in a trench (not in pavement or under portland cement concrete sidewalk), after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled with commercial quality concrete, containing not less than 250 kg of portland cement per cubic meter, to not less than 100 mm above the conduit before

additional backfill material is placed.

Conduit runs shown on the plans to be located behind curbs may be installed in the street, within 0.9-m of, and parallel with the face of the curb, by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications. Pull boxes shall be located behind the curb or at the locations shown on the plans.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

At those locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and existing underground facilities require special precautions in conformance with the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, conduit shall be placed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

At locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and if a delay to vehicles will not exceed 5 minutes, conduit may be installed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method."

# **10-3.04 PULL BOXES**

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of new or existing pull boxes.

## 10-3.05 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

# 10-3.06 BONDING AND GROUNDING

The bonding jumper in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using a 4.5 mm or larger brass bolt and shall be run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. Standards without handholes shall be bonded by a jumper attached to a UL listed ground clamp on all anchor bolts, and shall be run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the cap has been placed on foundation.

Where slip base standards or slip base inserts are installed, the bonding jumper shall not intrude into the slip plane. Bonding shall be accomplished by a jumper attached to a UL listed ground clamp on all anchor bolts or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5 mm or larger brass bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in all conduit types except when the conduits contain only loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, signal interconnect cable or combination thereof.

Bonding of metallic conduit in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

# 10-3.07 **SERVICE**

Circuit breakers shall be the cable-in/cable-out type, mounted on non-energized clips. All circuit breakers shall be mounted vertically with the up position of the handle being the "ON" position.

The clearance between the bottom of the lowest circuit breaker and the bottom of the service equipment enclosure for a Type III-C series shall be 460 mm minimum.

# **ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)**

Electric service (irrigation) shall be from the service points to the irrigation controllers (IC) and to the spaces provided in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) for irrigation controllers as shown on the plans.

Irrigation Controller (IC) 'B, C, D': Electric service (irrigation) shall be a metered 120/240 V(ac), single-phase service in an existing Type III service equipment enclosure.

Electric service (irrigation) will be paid for on a lump sum basis.

The contract lump sum price paid for electric service (irrigation) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing electric service (irrigation) for irrigation controllers, complete in place, including conductors, conduit and pull boxes to the pull box adjacent to irrigation controller enclosure cabinets and irrigation controllers, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-3.08 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

The placement of numbers on electrical equipment will be done by others.

# 10-3.09 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) shall be constructed and the equipment within the cabinets shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be of metal construction conforming to the detail for Standard Plan ES-3H. Cabinets shall be provided with cross ventilation, roof ventilation or a combination of both. The anchorage arrangement shall be inside the cabinet as shown on the plans and per manufacturer's recommendations. Dimensions of the cabinet shall be suitable for the equipment to be installed as shown on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be a minimum of 1.2 meters high, fabricated in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-3.04A, "Cabinet Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be fabricated of stainless steel.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet doors shall not be furnished with integral door locks. Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet door handles shall have provisions for padlocking in the latched position. Padlocks will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets shall be furnished with a 304 grade stainless steel or plywood mounting panel.

Mounting panels made of plywood shall be 19-mm exterior AC grade veneer plywood. The panel shall be painted with one application of an exterior, latex based, wood primer and 2 applications of an exterior, vinyl acrylic enamel, white in color. The plywood panel shall be painted on all sides and edges prior to installation of the panel in the cabinet and equipment on the panel. of the doors shall have provisions for storage of the irrigation plans.

Duplex convenience receptacles shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined by the Code. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current and shall not occur on less than 4 mA. Receptacles shall be installed in a weatherproof housing with rainproof lift covers.

Equipment, except for field wiring, shall be installed in the cabinet in a shop by the equipment manufacturer's representative or distributor prior to field installation.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for irrigation controller enclosure cabinet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fabricating and installing irrigation controller enclosure cabinets, complete in place, including constructing foundations, pads and conduits to pull box adjacent to cabinets, and installing equipment within the cabinets, except controllers, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 11. (BLANK) SECTION 12. (BLANK) SECTION 13. (BLANK)